## 388

## IMPACTS OF HVDC LINES

## ON

## THE ECONOMICS OF HVDC PROJECTS

Joint Working Group
B2/B4/C1.17

August 2009

# Impacts of HVDC Lines <br> on <br> the Economics of HVDC Projects 

| Members |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| João Felix Nol asco, JWG Convenor ( BR), José Antonio Jardini, T F Convenor (BR), John Francis Graham, Secretary (BR) |  |  |  |
| Carlos A. O. Peixoto | BR | Corresponding members: |  |
| Carlos Gama | BR | Kees Koreman | NL |
| Luis C. Bertola | AR | Tim Wu | US |
| Mario Masuda | BR | Dzevad Muftig | ZA |
| Rogério P. Guimarães | BR | Bernard Dalle | FR |
| José I. Gomes | BR | Pat Naidoo | ZA |
| P. Sarma Maruvada | CA | José H. M. Ferna | BR |
| Diarmid Loudon | NO | Jutta Hanson | DE |
| Günter Bruske | DE | Riaz A. Vajeth | ZA |
| Hans-Peter Oswald | DE | Angus Ketley | AU |
| Alf Persson | SW |  |  |
| Walter Flassbeck | DE | Reviewers: |  |
| Rob Stephen ZA |  |  |  |
| Elias Ghannoun CA |  |  |  |
| Samuel Nguefeu FR |  |  |  |
| Gabriel Olguín CL |  |  |  |

Corresponding members:
Kees Koreman NL
Tim Wu US
Dzevad Muftig ZA
Bernard Dalle FR
Pat Naidoo ZA
José H. M. Fernandes BR
Jutta Hanson DE
Riaz A. Vajeth ZA
Angus Ketley AU
Reviewers:
Rob Stephen ZA
Elias Ghannoun CA
Samuel Nguefeu FR
Gabriel Olguín CL

## Copyright®2009

"Ownership of a CIGRE publication, whether in paper form or on electronic support only infers right of use for personal purposes. Are prohibited, except if explicitly agreed by CIGRE, total or partial reproduction of the publication for use other than personal and transfer/selling to a third party. Hence circulation on any intranet or other company network is forbidden".

## Disclaimer notice

"CIGRE gives no warranty or assurance about the contents of this publication, nor does it accept any responsibility, as to the accuracy or exhaustiveness of the information. All implied warranties and conditions are excluded to the maximum extent permitted by law".

ISBN: 978-2-85873-075-9

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... 7
ABSTRACT ..... 12
1 Introduction ..... 13
2 Objectives ..... 14
3 Overview of Configurations Studied ..... 16
3.1 Overview ..... 16
3.2 Configuration ..... 16
3.2.1 Transmission Line Configurations ..... 16
3.2.2 Converter Configurations ..... 17
3.2.3 System Configurations ..... 18
3.3 Cases Studied ..... 19
4 Transmission Line Considerations ..... 21
4.1 Overvoltages ..... 21
4.1.1 Types of Overvoltages ..... 21
4.1.2 Determination of Switching Surge Overvoltage (Fault Application) ..... 22
4.1.2.1 Modeling ..... 22
4.1.2.2 Fault Application Phenomena ..... 23
4.1.2.3 Calculation Results ..... 24
4.2 Insulation Coordination ..... 28
4.2.1 Operating Voltage ..... 28
4.2.1.1 Air Clearances. ..... 28
4.2.1.2 Number of Insulators ..... 29
4.2.1.3 Insulator String Swing Angle ..... 29
4.2.2 Clearances for Switching Surge Withstand ..... 30
4.2.2.1 Clearances for an Established Flashover Risk of Failure ..... 32
4.2.2.2 Switching Overvoltages with Conductor Displacement due to Wind ..... 34
4.2.2.3 Composite Risk Calculation ..... 35
4.3 Pole Spacing Determination. ..... 37
4.3.1 Case of I Strings ..... 37
4.3.2 Case of V strings ..... 39
4.4 Conductor Current Carrying Capability and Sags ..... 40
4.4.1 Current Capability ..... 40
4.4.2 Sag for Conductor Maximum Temperature ..... 41
4.5 Tower Height. ..... 42
4.6 Lightning Performance ..... 42
4.7 Right-of-Way Requirements for Insulation ..... 45
4.7.1 Line with I Strings ..... 46
4.7.2 Line with V Strings ..... 47
4.8 Corona effects ..... 47
4.8.1 Concepts ..... 47
4.8.1.1 Conductor Surface Gradient ..... 47
4.8.1.2 Corona Loss ..... 50
4.8.1.3 Radio Interference and Audible Noise ..... 51
4.8.2 Calculation Results ..... 54
4.8.2.1 Conductor and Shield Wires Surface Gradient ..... 54
4.8.2.2 Corona Losses ..... 60
4.8.2.3 Radio Interference and Audible Noise ..... 60
4.9 Ground-Level Electric Field and Ion Current ..... 65
4.9.1 Preliminary Design ..... 65
4.9.2 Further Considerations ..... 68
4.9.3 Design Criteria ..... 69
4.9.4 Calculations for Existing Projects ..... 72
4.10 Mechanical Design ..... 73
4.10.1 Base Case ..... 73
4.10.2 Meteorological Conditions and Basic Stresses ..... 75
4.10.2.1 Region I ..... 75
4.10.2.2 Region II ..... 78
4.10.3 Sag and Tension Calculations ..... 82
4.10.3.1 General Conditions. ..... 82
4.10.3.2 Conductor Configuration Alternatives and Wind Pressures ..... 82
4.10.3.3 Tensions ..... 83
4.10.3.4 Tower Families ..... 84
4.10.4 Loading Conditions ..... 84
4.10.5 Results of the Tower Weights ..... 85
4.10.6 Sensitivity Analysis ..... 86
4.11 Line Economics ..... 88
4.11.1 Line Costs Involved ..... 88
4.11.2 Transmission Line Costs ..... 89
4.11.3 Losses ..... 96
4.11.4 Operating and Maintenance Costs ..... 97
4.11.5 Interest During Construction ..... 97
4.11.6 Most Economical Conductor ..... 97
5 Converter Station Cost Equation ..... 101
5.1 Cost Data ..... 101
5.2 Cost Equation ..... 102
5.3 Cost Support Information and Breakdown ..... 104
5.4 Converter Station Considerations ..... 112
5.4.1 Introduction HVDC/FACTS ..... 112
5.4.2 Transport Limitation ..... 112
5.4.3 Station Losses ..... 113
5.4.3.1 General ..... 113
5.4.3.2 Converter Valves ..... 114
5.4.3.3 Converter Transformers ..... 114
5.4.3.4 Smoothing Reactor ..... 115
5.4.3.5 AC filter Circuits and Capacitor Banks ..... 115
5.4.3.6 DC Filter Circuits ..... 115
5.4.3.7 Other Components of HVDC Stations ..... 115
5.4.3.8 Environmental Conditions ..... 115
5.4.3.9 Load Cases ..... 115
5.4.3.10 Practical Loss value ..... 116
5.4.4 Standard Thyristor Bipoles ..... 116
5.4.4.1 Layout and Single Line Diagram ..... 116
5.4.4.2 Power Range ..... 118
5.4.5 Cost Basis ..... 120
5.4.5.1 Primary Equipment ..... 120
5.4.5.2 Secondary Equipment ..... 120
5.4.6 Individual Design or Equipment ..... 121
5.4.7 Power Tap (T off) ..... 122
6 Electrodes, Electrode Lines and Metallic Return. ..... 124
6.1 Introduction ..... 124
6.2 Ground Return ..... 124
6.3 Metallic Return. ..... 124
6.4 Electrode Line Cost ..... 125
6.5 Electrode Line and Metallic Return Design ..... 127
6.6 Electrode Design and Costs ..... 130
7 System Economics ..... 133
7.1 Introduction ..... 133
7.2 Components of the System Costs ..... 133
7.2.1 Transmission Lines ..... 133
7.2.2 Joule Losses ..... 133
7.2.3 Corona Losses ..... 134
7.2.4 Line Operating Cost and Interest During Construction ..... 135
7.2.5 Most Economical Conductor ..... 135
7.2.6 Converter Station Cost ..... 136
7.3 Simplified Calculation ..... 137
7.3.1 Base Case Results ..... 137
7.3.2 Sensitivity to Cost of Losses ..... 142
7.3.3 Evaluation of the Impacts. ..... 142
7.3.4 Simplified Evaluation of the Impacts ..... 145
7.3.5 Further Considerations ..... 147
7.4 Calculations Considering Cost Components Allocated in Different Years (General Approach) ..... 147
7.4.1 Study Case 1: Basic Case ..... 148
7.4.2 Study Case 2: As Basic Case; P taking 4 years to reach 3,000MW ..... 148
7.4.3 Study Case 3: Power 6,000 MW; $2 \times 600 \mathrm{kV}$ or $1 \times 800 \mathrm{kV}$ ..... 151
7.4.4 Study Case 4: Power $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$; $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$; series or parallel arrangement ..... 154
8 Conclusions and Summary ..... 157
REFERENCES

## Executive Summary

## Introduction

In 2005, Committees B2, B4 and C1 decided to create a Joint Working Group, aimed at studying the impact of overhead lines related cost inside the Economics of HVDC Systems. For materializing this objective, they established the new JWG-B2/B4/C1.17, having the following terms of reference.
"The use of HVDC technology is increasing with the use of IGBT's and other such high speed, relatively low cost technology equipment. This has made DC technology an option for lower voltages as well as for higher voltages. The issues such as T-offs (intermediate substations for supplying loads or AC systems) and fault level requirements as well as cost of terminal equipment have been addressed to a certain extent in many cases. The economics of a point-to-point HVDC project is determined by two major components, namely the DC lines and the converter stations (the eventual supply of intermediate loads can also be considered). In determining the technology (AC or DC) to be used for different power transfer operations, it is necessary to evaluate the cost of the terminal equipment as well as the line linking the terminals. The cost of a HVDC project shall than include both the converter stations and the transmission line".

Therefore, JWG-B2/B4/C1.17 would review the related works already performed inside B4 and B2.09 (Former WG of B2) and develop models for evaluating the cost of DC lines. HVDC (High Voltage Direct Current) is a technology suitable for long distance transmission. The decision of using AC (Alternating Current) or DC (Direct Current) system involves an economic analysis where the line, stations costs and losses have to be considered.

For the same power rating, DC lines are less expensive than AC lines because they need two phases (poles) compared to three phases for AC lines; however the DC station cost must be added to the DC system cost. As the DC stations are more expensive, it means that for short distances AC is more economical, however, as the length increases, DC transmission becomes more economical than AC because the savings in the line cost offset the increase in station cost. The break even cost depends on the local conditions but is generally around 800-1,200 km.

Due to the importance of the HVDC line cost, the Joint Working Group JWG-B2/B4/C1.17 was settled in order to analyze the economics of the whole system and the share represented by the line.

## Aspects considered

To understand the economics of DC systems, DC line designs were done and the costs were established. Voltages from $\pm 300$ to $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$, powers from 700 to $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ and line lengths from 750 to $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$ were taken into account. For the DC line design 10 (ten) basic alternatives were established. Electrical aspects as overvoltages, insulation coordination, corona effect, and current carrying capacity were evaluated in order to define tower geometries. This was done considering mainly the line crossing a region without ice; however, the cost sensitivity was evaluated for a region with ice.

Mechanical designs were done considering sag and tension calculation, tower loading, and tower and foundation weight estimation for the selected basic designs.

The line budgets broken down into the important items (tower, foundation, conductor, erection, etc) were established and a cost equation was defined as function of voltage and pole conductor configuration (number of conductors and size).

The costs of converter station alternatives were searched in the literature and manufacturer information in order to define a cost equation as function of the power and voltage.

The price of commodities and US $\$ / E u r o$ exchange rate at the date of the study were included for cost updates in the future, if necessary.

The system economical analysis was then carried out by adding the yearly costs of line, converter station, and line and station losses. As result the most favorable voltage and conductor configuration for several ranges of power and line length was defined.

A procedure to compare alternatives based on Present Worth evaluation of a set of yearly parcel was established to compare alternatives taking into consideration the staging of the system construction and different design.

## Results

As result, line geometries, tower and foundation evaluation, line budgets, and graphical representation of system cost as function of voltage, power and length are reported. A sensitivity of line cost as function of the basic design assumptions is also included.

The line cost $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{km})$ was obtained based on the cost budget of ten alternatives of line chosen to cover adequate range of voltages $(\mathrm{V})$, of total aluminum section $(\mathrm{S})$ with N subconductors per pole.

$$
C_{L}=a+b V+S(c N+d)
$$

By adding the line cost, the corona and Joule losses, and the station cost and it losses cost, the system cost is obtained for any combination of parameters. Then, the optimum voltage and conductor cross section can be obtained. The figure 1 bellow shows the results.


Legend: Red $\rightarrow \pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$; green $\rightarrow \pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$; pink $\rightarrow \pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$; blue $\rightarrow \pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$

* station losses cost not included (equal for same station power and different voltage)

Figure 1: Optimal voltage as function of converter station power and line length
On the figure 1 above, three sets of line length are indicated namely $750 ; 1,500 ; 3,000 \mathrm{~km}$; for each length a set of curves of the costs for the voltages alternatives are indicated. From them the frontier of changing optimal voltage are identified. For instance, for 1,500 km bellow 3,500 MW the voltage $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ is the most economic whereas above is the $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$. These frontiers are also shown on table 1.

Table 1: Optimal voltage as a function of station power and line length

| Voltage ( kV) | For 750 km | For 1,500 km | For 3,000 km |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | $<1,550 \mathrm{MW}$ | $<1,100 \mathrm{MW}$ | $<850 \mathrm{MW}$ |
| $\pm 500$ | $1,550-3,050 \mathrm{MW}$ | $1,100-2,200 \mathrm{MW}$ | $850-1,800 \mathrm{MW}$ |
| $\pm 600$ | $3,050-4,500 \mathrm{MW}$ | $2,200-3,400 \mathrm{MW}$ | $1,800-2,500 \mathrm{MW}$ |
| $\underline{+800}$ | $>4,500$ | $>3,400 \mathrm{MW}$ | $>2,500 \mathrm{MW}$ |

After comparing direct costs and present worth costs of different alternatives, impact of both line and converter station on the whole system cost are evaluated as exampled bellow( figure 2).


Figure 2: Cost Parcels for $1,500 \mathrm{~km}$ line

| MW | 700 |  | 1,500 |  | 3,000 |  | 4,500 |  | 6,000 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kV | $\pm 300$ |  | $\pm 500$ |  | $\pm 600$ |  | $\pm 800$ |  | $\pm 800$ |  |
| conductor/pole | 2 |  | 2 |  | 4 |  | 4 |  | 5 |  |
| Aluminum area $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ (MCM)* | 1,155 (2,280) |  | 1,274 (2,515) |  | 1,136 (2,242) |  | 1,274 (2,515) |  | 1,274 (2,515) |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \text { Million } \\ \text { U\$/yr } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | \% | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \text { Million } \\ \text { U\$/yr } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | \% | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \text { Million } \\ \text { U\$/yr } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | \% | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \text { Million } \\ \text { U\$/yr } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | \% | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \text { Million } \\ \text { U\$/yr } \end{array}$ | \% |
| line | 33,7 | 42,9 | 39,7 | 33,7 | 56,9 | 32,4 | 65,1 | 26,9 | 76,0 | 25,2 |
| corona | 1,9 | 2,4 | 4,7 | 4,0 | 4,1 | 2,3 | 5,4 | 2,2 | 4,2 | 1,4 |
| joule | 12,0 | 15,2 | 17,9 | 15,2 | 27,9 | 15,9 | 31,5 | 13,0 | 44,8 | 14,8 |
| converter | 30,9 | 39,4 | 55,6 | 47,1 | 86,7 | 49,4 | 140,1 | 57,9 | 177,0 | 58,6 |
| U\$/ year/ MW | 78,5 | 100,0 | 118,0 | 100,0 | 175,6 | 100,0 | 242,0 | 100,0 | 302,0 | 100,0 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

In this table and figure the broken down costs of the most economical alternatives for a line 1,500 km long, for a set (MW, kV) are shown. The cost are also expressed in percent of the total cost in order to evaluate the impact of the various parcels.

In figure 3 these parcels of cost are shown as function of the station power, and line length. These parcels are in \% of the total cost (investment plus losses). To get the losses parcels subtract from $100 \%$ the line plus station investment cost.


Figure 3: Cost parcels (line and converter station investment) as function of power and line length


#### Abstract

Impacts of HVDC Lines on the Economics of HVDC Projects. This technical brochure presents the results of the development of basic electrical and mechanical studies required for the design of HVDC lines; the economical aspects play an important role in this context, comprising the estimates of line and converter station costs; the overall HVDC system economics are included, considering the direct investment (lines and stations), the losses for a given time period, operation and maintenance costs and interest during construction.

The most economically favorable voltages and conductor configurations are studied for several HVDC system alternatives in the following ranges: voltages: $\pm 300$ to $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$; power transfers: from 700 to 7,200 MW and line lengths from 750 to $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$.

Basic designs and most economical alternatives are evaluated for a range of towers, voltages and line lengths above. Directives are therefore presented on the "best-solutions" solution for every set of transmission parameters. This study shows the HVDC line and the converter stations selection impact every combination and directives were established for the best selection.


## Keywords

HVDC systems; HVDC lines; HVDC system economics; converter station, HVDC line design, electrode line; electrode

## 1 Introduction

The HVDC Transmission development and investigations have undergone some important milestones along the last 50 years, in which such technology overcame several challenges and showed up itself as a valid, reliable and economic alternative for carrying high blocks of electric energy, especially over long distances. Some big and special projects were constructed representing relevant milestones in this kind of transmission. The James Bay Project in Canada ( $\pm 450 \mathrm{kV}$ ) and the Itaipu Project in Brazil ( $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ ) can be mentioned, among others, because of their relevance, having been built and put into operation in the eighties. Several other significant projects were implemented in between.

Regarding technology development, the big manufacturers through a sound and outstanding research now control the last difficulties resulting from the AC/HVDC/AC conversion. In the field of studies, analytical treatment and tests of the different variables involved in the process, key technical reports and books were issued on the subject in the last decade, namely: the HVDC Transmission Line Reference Book to $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$, by EPRI, in 1977, as a complete manual on transmission line technology, and the CIGRÉ Technical Brochure 186: "Economical Assessment of HVDC links", in June 2001, among others.

The complete domain of the Power Electronics by the present technology places the HVDC Transmission as a real and valid alternative to HVAC option for Transmission Systems, both technically and economically.

Inside the CIGRÉ organization, during the last 20 years, Study Committee B4 (former SC14) HVDC and Power Electronics - has studied, developed and detailed the main aspects of the HVDC Systems, especially the different types of Converter Stations and the respective equipment and their applicability to real projects. Meanwhile, Study Committee B2 (former SC22) - Overhead Power Lines - have studied and detailed the electrical and mechanical aspects of overhead lines. However, despite the relatively small differences between AC and DC lines, the latter ones have not received special treatment so far.

Aiming at integrating the activities of B2 and B4 Committees regarding HVDC Systems, comprising lines and converter stations, the CIGRÉ Technical Committee decided, through a common action of these SC's bodies to launch a Joint Working Group for studying the impacts of HVDC Lines on the global Economics of HVDC Systems. The Study Committee C1 - System Development and Economy - joined the WG for studying the planned aspects associated therewith. Then, it was created the JWG-B2/B4/C1, which was so named: "Impacts of HVDC Lines on the Economics of HVDC Projects", having a 3-year time for developing its activities.

The final results of JWG-B2/B4/C1.17 Group are detailed and presented in this Technical Brochure.

## 2 Objectives

At the time of its creation, it was established for JWG-B2/B4/C1.17 an expected duration of three years, so that it would be extended from March 2005 until the Paris Session of 2008. The basic objective as established by the Technical Committee, with the approval of the relevant Study Committees B2, B4 and C1, stated that: (sic) "The use of HVDC technology is increasing with the use of IGBT's (Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor) and other such high speed, relatively low cost technology equipment. This has made DC technology an option for lower voltages as well as for higher voltages. The issues such as T-offs (Intermediate substations for supplying loads or AC systems) and fault level requirements as well as cost of terminal equipment have been addressed to a certain extent in many cases. In determining the technology to be used for different power transfer operations, it is necessary to determine the cost of the terminal equipment as well as the line linking the terminals. The determination of the HVDC system as a whole (Converter Stations plus Transmission Line) may prove more adequate than the investigation of the terminal equipment only".

JWG-B2/B4/C1.17 studied deeply the electrical phenomena associated with HVDC transmission and prepared a comprehensive guide especially for designing the line, but showed also the basic schemes of converter stations required. All these steps were finally presented in this Technical Brochure, although there were initially some difficulties to pinpoint the essential points to be developed. However, with the progress of the discussions, the scope of the group became clearer, considering that the classical optimization of lines/stations would be what was really wanted to address. This was where a real economy of scale and technical advances could be achieved through the use of large power ratings over long distances. In recent years there was a certain trend to use $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$, beside the $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ of Itaipu since early 1980's. Viability of a renewed progress to higher voltages, and higher powers, with projects at $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ currently being designed in China and India led the Group to establish a set of voltages, powers and line lengths, to be examined by JWGB2/B4/C1.17 along the three years of its projected existence. It was decided to establish bipole voltages $\pm 300, \pm 500 \pm 600$ and $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$, combined with powers from 750 MW to $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ and with line lengths from 800 km to $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$, and subsequently optimizing the main sets with such combinations, as references.

In view of that, JWG-B2/B4/C1.17 would review the work of B4 and B2.09 (Former WG of B2) and develop models for evaluating the cost of DC lines, optimizing them and combining them with the corresponding Converter Stations. Three Task Forces have been defined for achieving such objectives.

The Technical Brochure starts with the presentation of the main HVDC System configurations, around of which the Group will develop its activities. The lines are then treated by presenting the main calculations and technical basis for the definition of towers, conductors, insulation of the lines, covering the principal electrical effects associated therewith. Finally it follows with the economic evaluation of the lines first, of the Converter Stations separately, and finally of the whole system. The three Task Forces created in JWG-B2/B4/C1.17 developed their works in a consistent way and the Technical Brochure tries to summarize the results as below.

## Task Force TF01: Economics of DC Lines, led by José A. Jardini -Brazil

The main studies and calculations carried out are described in the Technical Brochure, namely:
a. Selection of sets of triple combinations of the representative voltages for HVDC lines (bipoles), as stated above, with powers to be transmitted and with line lengths;
b. Cost of components for HVDC typical lines and optimization of every selected option, comprising towers, foundations, conductors, insulators and fittings, grounding system and electrode lines, construction costs, costs of losses.
c. Overvoltages and insulation coordination in DC Lines - Insulation of DC lines
d. Corona calculation and economic impact of corona on conductor selection; and electric field calculation;
e. Towers: determination of regression formulae for tower weights as a function of the conductor, pole spacing, heights and loads, for regions with ice and without ice;
f. Composition of investment costs for HVDC typical lines;
g. Definition of parameters for economical evaluation: cost of losses, number of years of analysis, interest rates, power transmitted along line life;
h. Electrode line and metallic return
i. Economical evaluation of different alternatives of conductor bundles, using yearly cost of losses plus yearly cost of line investment methodology;
j. Selection of economical range of conductor alternatives to be studied in detail for alternatives of transmitted power and voltage;
k. Sensitivity analysis to select the optimum choice for every line under consideration, thus permitting the final choice for the different options;

## TF02: Economics of Converter stations, led by Günter Bruske -Germany

a. Cost survey as supplied by the manufacturers, supplemented by other means as in the items below;
b. Establishment of converter station cost equation;
c. Converter station basic component requirements;
d. Costs estimates provided by the empirical formulae
e. Evaluation of world wide cost differences for materials and services and selection of the most appropriate ones for study purposes.

Based on one or more of the above criteria, JWG-B2/B4/C1.17 proceeded to the determination of costs of the Converter Stations (rectifier and inverter stations) for every of the HVDC system options previously selected.

TF03: Optimization of HVDC Project Options - Systems Economics led by João F. Nolasco
and José A. Jardini, with the strict collaboration of John Graham and Günter Bruske
a. Development of the system economics evaluation. Herein the joint economical evaluation of the DC lines and Converter Stations (CS) was carried out, showing the interesting aspects of how the choice of the CS voltage is dependent on the line voltage as well, and vice-versa;
b. Composition of the cost split, both installation costs and Present Worth costs, between DC lines and converter stations, including losses along line life;
c. Set of the impact evaluation of the Lines and Converter Stations as related to total system costs, for the different alternatives, varying bipole voltages, powers and line lengths.

Finalizing, it is shortly emphasized how the Technical Brochure can help those initiating study and development of a transmission system, making it possible to consider the following evaluations:
a. To determine the optimum HVDC voltage to be chosen for the transmission of a certain power over a certain distance;
b. To compare, both technically and economically, an HVDC system alternative with a corresponding AC one apt to perform the same work, at equal reliability conditions.

## 3 Overview of Configurations Studied

### 3.1 Overview

Two basic converter technologies are used in modern HVDC transmission systems. These are conventional line-commutated current source converters and self-commutated voltage source converters.

The invention of mercury arc rectifiers in the nineteen-thirties made the design of line-commutated current source converters (LCCs/CSCs) possible and commercial use became word-wide from the nineteen-fifties. In the late nineteen-seventies the development of thyristors further improved the reliability and maintenance requirements of the converter stations. The first large utility application thyristor converter valves were outdoor oil insulated and oil cooled valves, followed by indoor air insulated and air cooled valves. Finally the air insulated, water cooled valve was developed installed in containers or buildings. The air-insulated water-cooled converter valve design is still the state of the art. Today schemes are in operation with bipolar powers above $3,000 \mathrm{MW}$, while projects are under construction for over 7,200 MW.

More recently development of new high power semiconductors, especially IGBT's, has led to the emergence of self-commutated voltage source converters (VSCs) which by their nature have even faster response times than LCCs, as well as independent control of reactive power and the ability to feed a passive load. Today there are projects with power ratings of up to 350 MW in operation and some of over $1,000 \mathrm{MW}$ are being proposed.

These technological advances, particularly increased power in LCCs and increased flexibility in VSCs, need to be matched to the rather more established practice of overhead line design over the range of considered voltages, that is $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ to $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$.

Note that converters in back-to-back configuration that is with the rectifier and inverter at the same location, as used for asynchronous connection, are not considered here. The types of converter station considered particularly related to overhead transmission, although many of the characteristics may apply to cable transmission configurations.

### 3.2 Configuration

For long distance overhead transmission bipolar mode that is with both positive and negative conductors, has been the de facto standard. This is due to increased reliability and reduced losses. However as monopolar mode is often used as a stage in the development of a project, as well as during outages of one pole, it is discussed here.

### 3.2.1 Transmission Line Configurations

Consideration must be given to the basic configuration of the transmission line and the cost versus reliability factors for the project, in addition to the design criteria to be used. HVDC overhead transmission systems often have large power ratings and are therefore planned to be in bipolar configuration, then in most cases it is logical that a bipolar transmission line be used. However, the use of two monopolar lines should also be considered as reliability issues may make their use attractive, despite the increase of line cost versus bipolar line. Converter configurations are discussed below where it can be seen that many arrangements are possible. However for overhead
transmission the studied cases are bipolar and are used with one bipolar transmission line, although use of two monopolar lines is possible as mentioned above.

The reliability of various transmission line configurations are given in the Table 3.1, taken from Cigré report 186 from WG 14.20 [41]. the variants differ as related to transmission capacity after permanent line fault.

Table 3.1 Transmission line configuration capacities

| Variant | Tower Configuration | Remaining Transmission Capacity |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Loss of one pole |  | \|Tower breakage |
|  |  | Grou permitted | d return not permitted |  |
| Single monopolar line | ¢ | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| single bipolar line | ठ ${ }^{\circ}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (100) \end{gathered}$ | 0 | 0 |
| double bipolar line | $\bar{\sigma}$ $\delta$ <br> $\overline{0}$ $\delta$ | 100 | 100 | 0 |
| Two monopolar lines | Гठ $\quad$ 万 | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (100) \end{gathered}$ | 0 | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (100) \end{gathered}$ |
| two lines (bipolar or homopolar) | $\delta$ $\delta$ $\delta$ $\delta$ <br>     | 100 | 100 | 100 |

In the above table the remaining capacity may be 0 ; 50 ; or $100 \%$ of the normal condition. Values between brackets refer to the assumption that the converter can be paralleled in the station and that the remaining pole has adequate current carrying capacity.

Unless otherwise mentioned, this report assumes a single bipolar line.

### 3.2.2 Converter Configurations

For overhead transmission lines bipolar converter configurations only have been studied, with thyristor valve converters used in the majority of cases studied. In this item we discuss such thyristor LCCs, with VSCs using IGBT valves being handled separately in clause 5. In a LCC station the most costly items are the thyristor valves and the converter transformers. Further the transformers are quite likely subject to restrictions in size and weight due to transportation limits. These two items therefore are most likely to determine the configurations of the converter station.

For the converter transformers an upper transport weight of 400 tons was taken, although this may be high for some countries. This is further discussed in clause 5; however for the moment it is important to note that due to this restriction the station arrangement uses two converters per pole above $3,000 \mathrm{MW}$. The 3,000 MW stations, and those of lower ratings, use one converter per pole,
while the $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ stations in this study use two converters per pole, in either series or parallel connection. There are exceptions for the 750 MW rating which are discussed below.

The development of thyristors with higher current and voltage ratings has eliminated the need for parallel connection and reduced the number of series-connected thyristors per valve. While parallel thyristors have been used in converter valves in the past, for the purpose of this study in cases where the line current exceeds the capacity of valves using 6 " thyristors, the parallel converter configuration has been used. This can be seen below in the case of $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ at $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$, where parallel converters only are studied. The development of high power IGBT's has led to the emergence of self-commutated voltage source converters (VSCs) which are further discussed in clause 5. Today there is one project under construction [37] utilizing an overhead line, all other VSC transmission projects use underground or submarine cables. As powers are lower than for LCCs using thyristors, one case was studied with a 750 MW rating.

In order to explore the lowest cost solution at 750 MW , the lowest rating studied, a LCC station using a centre-tapped twelve-pulse bridge with thyristors was included. Here it should be noted that although the transmission is bipolar in that there are positive and negative poles, operation is permitted only in this mode, that is monopolar transmission for line pole faults or station maintenance is not possible

### 3.2.3 System Configurations

As noted above, all configurations are bipolar in that there are positive and negative poles, but in most cases monopolar operation is permitted either in cases of maintenance or during the staged construction of the project. The most basic bipolar configuration is shown below in figure 3.1.


Figure 3.1 Bipolar transmission
This bipolar arrangement uses ground electrodes connected to the neutral point at each station. As can be seen in figure 3.2, a bipolar scheme can easily be divided into two stages, first constructing one station pole in each location. The question then arises as to whether to use ground return or metallic return during this period.


Figure 3.2.a Ground Return


Figure 3.2.b Metallic Return

Ground return has the advantages of lower losses and in the case of a long construction interval the second line conductor need not be strung. Alternatively the two poles conductors can be used in parallel to reduce losses further, a technique used in some projects.

Ground return has been successful in many projects and for considerable periods of operation. However in some cases, especially in densely populated areas metallic return is used to avoid ground currents. When using metallic return in a bipolar scheme a switching arrangement is used to connect the neutral point of one station to the line pole, keeping the ground electrode connected in the second. This way ground current is avoided for extended periods, including station maintenance.

### 3.3 Cases Studied

In order to rationalize the cases to be investigated, a study matrix was agreed upon in the early stages of the JWG and this is given in Table 3.2 below.

Table 3.2 Cases studied

| Bipole | 750 MW | 1,500 MW | 3,000 MW | 6,000 MW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 750 km | $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 300 \mathrm{kV} \\ & \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ |
| 1,500 km | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 300 \mathrm{kV} \\ & \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \end{aligned}$ | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \\ & \pm 600 \mathrm{kV} \\ & \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 600 \mathrm{kV} \\ & \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3,000 km |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \\ & \pm 600 \mathrm{kV} \\ & \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 600 \mathrm{kV} \\ & \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \end{aligned}$ |

Note: for better interpolation 2,250 km are also evaluated
This matrix, together with the considerations enumerated above, led to the choice of the following converter configurations to be analyzed given in Table 3.3.

Table 3.3 Converter configurations studied

|  | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ | $\mathbf{6}$ | $\mathbf{7}$ | $\mathbf{8}$ | $\mathbf{9}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 1}$ | $\mathbf{1 2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bipolar | 750 MW | 750 MW | 750 MW | 750 MW | $1,500 \mathrm{MW}$ | $1,500 \mathrm{MW}$ | $3,000 \mathrm{MW}$ | $3,000 \mathrm{MW}$ | $3,000 \mathrm{MW}$ | $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ | $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ | $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ |
| Rating | $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Conv/pole | VSC | $1 \times 6$ pulse | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 parallel | 2 series | 2 parallel |

The main converter configurations are shown in Figure 3.3:


Figure 3.3 Basic converter station configurations
Figure 3.3 covers cases 3 to 12 of the converter arrangements studied. The two special cases, 1VSC converter and 2-mid-point grounded 12-pulse converter are covered separately in clause 5.

## 4 Transmission Line Considerations

The selection of the optimum transmission line (bipole) alternatives encompasses the different components of the line, so that a global optimization can be achieved. The optimum choice only has a real meaning when electrical, mechanical, civil and environmental aspects are taken into account as a whole set, for which a satisfactory performance and reasonable costs are simultaneously looked for.

Regarding the transmission line itself, its design includes at first the electrical requirements such as power transfer capability and voltage are specified from which the tower-top geometry, the electric field effects, the corona effects, the overvoltage and insulation coordination and the required right of way are established. Then the mechanical design of the towers and foundations, the determination of conductors and shield wires stresses are carried out; finally the economics including direct costs, cost of losses, operation and maintenance cost along line life, is evaluated.
The design process is iterative as the electrical parameters can be met with a variety of solutions. The optimum solution is derived from interaction with planners and designers.

### 4.1 Overvoltages

### 4.1.1 Types of Overvoltages

The definition of the insulation levels is dependant on different voltage stresses that reach the air gaps and are so chosen as to result in the best compromise between a satisfactory electrical performance and reasonable costs.

To define the tower top geometry of the towers, in the case of a DC line, the following voltage stresses are considered: sustained due to operating voltage, and transient due to lightning and switching surge overvoltages. Therefore, the scope of this clause is an evaluation of the overvoltages in the HVDC system aiming at the DC line insulation design required.

The switching surge overvoltages in a HVDC system occur in the DC as well as in the AC part of the system.

In the latter one, overvoltages are the result of the following switching operations: line energization; line reclosing, load rejection, fault application, fault clearing and reactive load switching, and all should be evaluated.

As related to HVDC system, the above mentioned overvoltages are also considered for the converter station insulation design; by the use of surge arresters, the overvoltages are limited to values corresponding to the arrester Maximum Switching and Lightning Surge Sparkover Voltages Level. The surge discharge capability of the arrester needs to be verified as part of the overvoltage studies for equipment specification.

Regarding switching surges fault application is the only one type of overvoltage to be considered because of the intrinsic process of the HVDC system. For line energization and reclosing the DC voltage is ramped up smoothly from zero, and in the reclosing process the line de-energization process eliminates the trapped charge.

As for load rejection, it generally does not transfer overvoltages to the DC side. DC filter switching does not cause overvoltages.

Lightning overvoltages may start a fault in the DC line, however its effect is smaller as compared with AC system faults due to the fact that the fault current will be limited by HVDC station controls, the line voltage is ramped down and after a sufficient time for the trapped charge discharge, the voltage is ramped up to the nominal value or to a reduced voltage value (around $80 \%$ for example).

Shield wires are normally installed in the lines for reducing the number of faults, by providing appropriate shielding. The major point in the design is then to locate the shield wires in the right position. . Shield wires may also be used as a communication medium for control of thyristors, their design needs to take both functions into account.

Sustained overvoltages in the DC side of HVDC systems do not occur due to the intrinsic control process of the HVDC operation. It should be noted that overvoltages in the DC side may appear due to harmonic/filter/smoothing reactor resonance. It is considered here that this is a problem to be solved by the design of appropriate elements, and so such kind of stresses will not be considered herein for the insulation design of the DC line.

### 4.1.2 Determination of Switching Surge Overvoltage (Fault Application)

Switching surge due to fault application in a DC line, being the most important voltage stresses to be applied to its insulation, will be evaluated hereafter.

### 4.1.2.1 Modeling

The overvoltages hereinafter are calculated with ATP (Alternative Transient Program) using models such as the one shown on Figure 4.1. The data of the Base Case are here also represented.


Figure 4.1: HVDC system modeling for fault application calculation
a. Generator/ receiving system

They are modeled as a short circuit power, providing enough power as required. In one of the models as used for the present case, the short-circuit capacities are: 23,000 MVA for single-phase short-circuit and 20,000 MVA for three-phase short-circuit.
b. The converter transformers of both terminals are specified in this model as:

One transformer per pole herein modeled with the following characteristics:

| Power | $\rightarrow$ | 1,500 MVA per pole |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reactance $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ | $\rightarrow$ | $18 \%$ |
| Turn ratio | $\rightarrow$ | $500 / 370.2 \mathrm{kV}$ |

c. DC filters

The values from reference [1] or the ones used in Itaipu System [2] are used. Smoothing reactor of 200 mH ; DC filter equal in both line terminals composed by two branches:
One series filter with $\quad \rightarrow \mathrm{L}=489 \mathrm{mH}, \mathrm{C}=0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$;
One filter in parallel with $\quad \rightarrow \mathrm{L}=51.7 \mathrm{mH}, \mathrm{C}=0.3 \mu \mathrm{~F}, \mathrm{R}=467 \Omega$.
d. Converter stations

Always two thyristors are fired and the DC current flows through the transformer windings. Therefore two phases of the transformer are represented. An AC low frequency voltage of 1 Hz is set in the sources to model the DC voltage.
e. DC line

The line model is composed of eight sections, each one modeled as lossless line traveling wave equations. Line losses (resistance) are represented in the model at section end. Electrical parameters (resistance and inductance) are modeled as frequency dependant or constant. The line parameters are indicated below.

- Positive sequence
$\mathrm{R}=0.0094 \mathrm{Ohms} / \mathrm{km}$
$\mathrm{L}=0.98 \mathrm{mH} / \mathrm{km}$
$\mathrm{C}=12.0 \mathrm{nF} / \mathrm{km}$
- zero sequence
$\mathrm{R}_{0}=0.011 \mathrm{Ohms} / \mathrm{km}$
$\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{o}}=3.61 \mathrm{mH} / \mathrm{km}$
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}=10.5 \mathrm{nF} / \mathrm{km}$


### 4.1.2.2 Fault Application Phenomena

For the initiation of the fault in the negative pole, a positive surge of value equal to the pre-fault voltage is injected in the fault point, and the resulting surge travels in both line directions, reflecting in the line end and coming back to the fault point. The traveling wave is coupled to the positive pole resulting in an overvoltage which values are due to the composition of the forwarded and of the reflected waves.

The maximum overvoltage occurs for a fault initiated in the middle of the line, within a time close to the travel time to the line end and back to the mid point of the first reflections. Faults in other locations produce smaller overvoltages. Due to this, the overvoltage profiles down the line are similar for every line length, as will be shown later. Line end equipments (filters, smoothing reactor and source) play an important role, as they define the traveling wave reflection coefficients.

### 4.1.2.3 Calculation Results

For the Base Case calculation, the following points were taken into account: a line 1,500 km long; equal sources at both ends (rectifier and inverter) and line parameters not variable with the frequency (Bergeron Model).

Figure 4.2 (over) shows the maximum overvoltage profile in the sound pole for a fault initiated at mid point of the other pole, and (under) the voltage $X$ time in the mid/end point of the sound pole.


red middle, green end; of the sound pole ( $1,500 \mathrm{~km}$ line)
Figure 4.2: Fault at mid point of the line, base case, overvoltage profile.

The maximum overvoltage reaches 2.03 pu, however the overvoltages are above 1.8 pu ( $10 \%$ lower) at $1 / 4$ of the line only. Standard deviation for insulation switching surge withstand is $6 \%$, this means that the overvoltage in the major part of the line does not contribute to the risk of failure and therefore the line is designed considering mainly the maximum value ( 2.03 pu in this case).

From here on, the line is split in several segments, identified as a fraction of its length (1/8, $1 / 4,3 / 8$ and so on). Figure 4.3 shows the overvoltage profile for fault initiated at other line positions. It can be seen that very few values are above 1.8 pu (faults at $3 / 8$ and $5 / 8$ positions have some points above this) and so do not contribute so much to the risk of failure.


Figure 4.3: Overvoltage profiles, Base Case, fault in different positions.
In order to evaluate the sensitivity of the results to the modeling under utilization here, the following alternatives to the Base Case were analyzed:

- only the capacitor of the DC filters were represented at both ends; it should be noted that in the Base Case a voltage source is connected at the receiving end;
- only DC filter capacitors are represented, but no receiving end source is used;
- only DC filter capacitors are represented, keeping the line opened at receiving end;
- no DC filters are installed at line ends;
- the filters are represented at both ends but they are not equal.

Figure 4.4 shows the results when the line parameters are represented as frequency dependent (J. Marti model).


Figure 4.4: Base Case: line model with frequency dependant parameters.
It should be noted from Figure 4.4 that the overvoltages are considerably low ( $<1.7 \mathrm{pu}$ ) when line is modeled as frequency dependant parameters.

Table 4.1 shows the maximum values of the overvoltages in one pole obtained when a fault is applied in the middle of the other pole.

Table 4.1: Sensitivity of the results. maximum overvoltage at mid point of one pole, fault at mid point of the other pole.

| Case | Overvoltage (pu) |
| :--- | :---: |
| Base Case (Bergeron model) | 2.03 |
| DC Filter capacitor only in the filter model | 2.19 |
| DC Filter capacitor only; no receiving system represented | 2.03 |
| No DC filter represented | 2.70 |
| Unequal DC Filters at ends | 1.98 |
| Base Case - Line model with frequency dependant <br> parameters ( J. Marti model) | 1.68 |

Figures 4.5 to 4.8 show the overvoltage profiles for the different line lengths under consideration, namely: $750 \mathrm{~km}, 1,500 \mathrm{~km}, 2,250$ and $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$ for the Base Case (with frequency-dependant parameter model).


Figure 4.5: 750 km Transmission Line.


Figure 4.6: 1,500 km Transmission Line.


Figure 4.7: 2,250 km Transmission Line.


Figure 4.8: 3,000 km Transmission Line.

A summary of results obtained for the maximum overvoltages is presented here below in Table 4.2 for comparison purposes.

Table 4.2: Maximum values (pu) from figures 4.5 to 4.8.

| Distance (km) | Bergeron model | J. Marti model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 750 | 1.82 | 1.5 |
| 1,500 | 2.03 | 1.68 |
| 2,250 | 1.98 | 1.78 |
| 3,000 | 2.0 | 1.85 |

The overvoltage profiles presented in Figures 4.5 to 4.8 will be considered in the insulation design to be carried out, as the J Marti model is more accurate.

### 4.2 Insulation Coordination

This section aims at designing the clearances and at defining the number and type of insulators to be used in the insulator strings.

The number of insulators is initially selected based on the maximum DC voltage withstand and on the assumption of a certain pollution level. The number of insulators obtained by these criteria is then verified by considering the overvoltage values. The clearances to be determined are: conductor-to-tower cross arm, conductor-to-tower or objects (lateral), conductor-to-ground or objects (at the ground), and conductor to guy wires.

They are calculated for switching surge overvoltage withstand. However, the clearance to tower and guy wires as well as to edge of right-of-way shall be verified in the condition of insulation string swing due to wind in order to prevent flashovers and the touch of objects (such as trees) at the border of the right-of-way.

### 4.2.1 Operating Voltage

### 4.2.1.1 Air Clearances

For determining the minimum necessary conductor-structure clearances for operating voltage insulation, the following premises are considered:

- Withstand voltage regarding the most unfavorable condition: positive polarity, conductor-tostructure;
- Maximum operating voltage and correction for the atmospheric conditions: 1.15 pu .

The distances conductor-to-structure were obtained according [5] (Green Book) and are shown on Table 4.3.

Table 4.3: Clearances for operating voltages (m).

| Operating Voltage (kV) | Clearance (m) |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 0.70 |
| $\pm 500$ | 1.20 |
| $\pm 600$ | 1.50 |
| $\pm 800$ | 1.90 |

### 4.2.1.2 Number of Insulators

By using a creepage distance (pole-to-ground) equal $30 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{kV}$ [7], the number of insulators and the respective insulator string lengths are determined and shown in Table 4.4. The creepage distances adopted are adequate with a good safety margin to zones with a pollution level classified as "light to moderate contamination".

For agricultural areas and woodlands $23 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{kV}$ is recommended [7], and for outskirts of industrial areas $40 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{kV}$ is recommended. Some references recommend as acceptable even lower creepage distances down to $20 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{kV}$ (for area classified as with " very light pollution" ); however a higher figure is here considered as more appropriate.

As a reference, the Itaipu lines (" light pollution - agricultural area") were designed for $27 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{kV}$ and have shown adequate performance in more than 20 years of operation.

Table 4.4: Number of Insulator and String Length.

| Operating Voltage <br> $\mathbf{( k V )}$ | Creepage distance 30 mm/kV |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Number of <br> Insulators | String Length <br> $\left.(\mathbf{m}) \mathbf{( *}^{*}\right)$ |
| $\pm 300$ | 18 | 3.22 |
| $\pm 500$ | 30 | 5.20 |
| $\pm 600$ | 36 | 6.20 |
| $\pm 800$ | 48 | 8.17 |

## Notes: (*)

The following type of insulator was considered:

- Anti-fog insulator, pitch of 165 mm and leakage distance of 508 mm ;
- Hardware length: 0.25 m
- Porcelain type; or glass. Composite can be used in any area and is robust against vandalism and pollution.

It should be noted that the insulator string length suitability is also verified considering switching surge and the gap conductor cross arm).

### 4.2.1.3 Insulator String Swing Angle

The swing angle of the conductor due to wind was calculated according CIGRE/ IEC [8] recommendation, using the following data:

- Line altitude: 300 to $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$;
- Average temperature: $16{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$;
- Minimum ratio of vertical/horizontal span : 0.7;
- Wind return period: 50 years;
- Alfa parameter of Gumbel distribution $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s})^{-1}: 0.30$
- Beta parameter of Gumbel distribution ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ ): 16.62
- Wind distribution with 30 years of measurements.

Note: It means that in the calculation, the mean wind intensity, 10 min , is $18.39 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ with a standard deviation of $3.68 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. The design wind intensity is then $29.52 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ for 50 year return period.

- Terrain classification: B

The calculations were done based on [8] CIGRE Brochure 48, for a set of ACSR- Aluminum Conductor Steel Reinforced conductors; the results are shown on Table 4.5.

Table 4.5: Swing Angle to be used together with the respective Clearances for the Operating Voltage.

| Conductor code | Aluminum/steel <br> $\mathbf{m m}^{\mathbf{2} / \mathbf{m m}^{\mathbf{2}}}$ | Aluminum <br> $\mathbf{M C M}^{\boldsymbol{*}}$ | Swing Angle ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Joree | $1,274 / 70$ | 2,515 | 44.5 |
| Thrasher | $1,171 / 64$ | 2,312 | 45.6 |
| Kiwi | $1,098 / 49$ | 2,167 | 46.9 |
| 2,034 | $1,031 / 45$ | 2,034 | 47.7 |
| Chukar | $902 / 75$ | 1,78 | 47.5 |
| Lapwing | $806 / 57$ | 1,59 | 49.5 |
| Bobolink | $725 / 50$ | 1,431 | 50.7 |
| Dipper | $684 / 47$ | $1,351.5$ | 51.4 |
| Bittern | $645 / 45$ | 1,272 | 52.0 |
| Bluejay | $564 / 40$ | 1,113 | 53.4 |
| Rail | $483 / 34$ | 954 | 55.0 |
| Tern | $403 / 29$ | 795 | 56.7 |

* 1 MCM=0.5067 mm ${ }^{2}$

Note: The conductor types and stranding taken as examples in this report can be further optimized in the case of a real project. In lines where there is no significant ice, the steel percentage of the ACSR conductor can be reduced. There are cases were others conductor types (ASC Aluminum Conductor; AAC- Aluminum-Alloy Conductor, ACAR - Aluminum Conductor Aluminum-Alloy Reinforced; AACSR- Aluminum-Alloy Steel Reinforced) may be more adequate, however will not be covered here but the whole methodology applies to them.

### 4.2.2 Clearances for Switching Surge Withstand

Once known the switching surge overvoltages as determined in 4.1.2, the clearances are calculated based on the risk of failure considering the withstand capability of the gaps estimated by:

$$
\mathrm{V}_{50}=\mathrm{k} 500 \mathrm{~d}^{0.6}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{V}_{50} \rightarrow$ Insulation critical flashover (50\% probability), in kV
d $\rightarrow$ gap distance (m)
$\mathrm{k} \rightarrow$ gap factor:
$\mathrm{k}=1.15$ conductor - plane
$\mathrm{k}=1.30$ conductor - structure under
$\mathrm{k}=1.35$ conductor - structure (lateral or above)
$\mathrm{k}=1.40$ conductor - guy wires
$\mathrm{k}=1.50$ conductor - cross arms (with insulator string)
The latter equation applies to Extra High Voltage System when $2<\mathrm{d}<5 \mathrm{~m}$.
An alternative equation when $5<\mathrm{d}<15 \mathrm{~m}$, is:

$$
V_{50}=k \frac{3400}{1+8 / d}
$$

The clearances are determined based on the fault application overvoltage profiles, aiming at a certain flashover failure risk target (design criteria). It is proposed here a failure rate of 1 in 50 or 1 in 100 years. It will also be assumed, as design criteria, that 1 fault per 100 km per year (mainly due to lightning) can occur. The overvoltages shown on Figures 4.5 to 4.8 are used for this purpose. The following steps are carried out:
I - $\quad$ Select one line length and one rated voltage;
II - $\quad$ Select one gap type and size;
III - Select the overvoltage profiles in the sound pole for fault in the middle of the other pole;
IV - Calculate the risk of flashover failure for the tower in the mid point of the line (1 gap);
V - Calculate the flashover risk of failure in the central section (gaps in parallel subjected to the same overvoltage of the tower in the mid point of the line);
VI - Extend the flashover risk calculation for parallel gaps (towers) for the whole overvoltage profile;
VII - Repeat calculation of the flashover risks of failure for the gap, for fault at other points (or sending, or $1 / 8$, or $1 / 4$, or $3 / 8$, or $5 / 8$, or $3 / 4$, or $7 / 8$, or receiving end of the line);
VIII - Calculate the weighted flashover average risk of failure, considering that each profile represents fault occurring in a section of (1/8) of the length of the line except seeding/receiving end profiles that correspond to $(1 / 2)^{*}(1 / 8)$ of the length. The total flashover risk R is then determined;
IX - Consider the number of occurrences (faults) and determine the probability of flashover. Check against 1 in 50-100 years; if the flashover risk is different, then select another gap size and go to step III above;
X - Repeat for all gaps.
It should be noted that, if the line is designed with I insulator strings, then it is recommended to consider in the risk calculation the effect of possible winds simultaneously with the overvoltages.

There are two approaches for taking this point into account: first, by calculating the clearances for an established risk and admitting that such clearances shall be maintained with a certain swing due to wind; or second, considering the simultaneous occurrence of wind and overvoltage, and finally calculating the composite risk.

### 4.2.2.1 Clearances for an Established Flashover Risk of Failure

The following Figures ( 4.9 to 4.13 ) show the clearances for the gaps above mentioned as a function of the line voltage. They were designed for a flashover risk of failure of $1 / 50 \mathrm{yr}$, and the overvoltages were calculated using J. Marti line model.


Figure 4.9: Conductor to tower clearances.


Figure 4.10: Conductor to cross-arm clearance.


Figure 4.11: Conductor to guy wires clearance.


Figure 4.12: Conductor to ground clearance.
Note: The clearances to ground may be overruled by minimum distances to ground for others requirements.


Figure 4.13: Conductor to object clearance (add 4.5 m to get conductor to ground distance).

### 4.2.2.2 Switching Overvoltages with Conductor Displacement due to Wind

CIGRE Brochure 48 [8] recommends the adoption of a swing angle caused by a wind intensity corresponding to $1 \%$ probability of being exceeded in a year together with the occurrence of switching surge overvoltages. Using the wind distribution as per item 4.2.1.3, the wind intensity is $13.54 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$.

The swing angles caused by this wind are shown on Table 4.6.
Table 4.6: Swing angle to be used together with Switching Surge Clearances

| ACSR Conductor code | MCM $^{*}$ | Swing Angle ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2,515 | 13.4 |
| Thrasher | 2,312 | 13.8 |
| Kiwi | 2,167 | 14.3 |
| 2,034 | 2,034 | 14.6 |
| Chukar | 1,780 | 14.5 |
| Lapwing | 1,590 | 15.3 |
| Bobolink | 1,431 | 15.8 |
| Dipper | $1,351.5$ | 16.1 |
| Bittern | 1,272 | 16.4 |
| Bluejay | 1,113 | 17.0 |
| Rail | 954 | 17.7 |
| Tern | 795 | 18.6 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

It should be noted that considering simultaneously: the conductor swing due to the wind with $1 \%$ probability of being exceeded in one year, and the clearances corresponding to a risk of $1 / 50$ years; the final flashover risk will be much smaller than $1 / 50$, therefore the stated criteria is conservative.

An alternative approach is to find a clearance considering the composite risk for overvoltage distribution and a swing due to the wind distribution.

Note: It should be alerted here that the results obtained in this example and others are applicable only to the parameters used, i.e. wind speed, probability functions, etc.

### 4.2.2.3 Composite Risk Calculation

In order to define a wind to be used together with the overvoltage occurrence, an example of composite calculation will follow.
i - Data used for the example:
$- \pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ and $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}, 1,500 \mathrm{~km}$ long lines;

- Conductor: ACSR 1,351.5 MCM (Dipper)
ii - Wind intensity distribution
A Weibull distribution (Fig 4.14) is assumed, characterized by the following parameters [8]:
$-\mathrm{V} \eta=6.31$
$-\beta=2$
These values are compatible with the wind characteristic values mentioned before.


Figure 4.14: Wind distribution

The composite flashover risk was calculated by the following procedure:

- It was started with the clearances called "switching surge distance" as per item 4.2.2 equations.
- Then an additional distance was added, this one corresponding to the insulator string displacement due to the wind with $50 \%, 15 \%, 1 \%$ (named $\% \mathrm{VT}$ ) probability of being exceeded when $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ is used, or $50 \%, 20 \%, 1 \%$ when $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ is used. The resulting distance will be called here as "in no wind distance".
- Next step consists in splitting the wind frequency distribution into intervals defined by the value marked with a square (Figure 4.14); then evaluating the density probability of every interval (Pi).
- Then, pick up one wind interval (i), evaluate the displacement caused by this wind, subtract it from the no-wind distance, so obtaining a reduced clearance; set its critical flashover value Vi and the risk Ri; and then calculate Ri * Pi .
- Repeat the steps above for all wind intervals and calculate the weighted average, as follows:

$$
\mathrm{R}=\frac{\sum \mathrm{Ri}^{*} \mathrm{Pi}}{\sum \mathrm{Pi}}
$$

Where: R is the composite risk.
The results are shown on Table 4.7 for $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ and $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ bipole lines.
Table 4.7: Composite risk calculation

| $\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ bipole line |  | $\mathbf{\pm 6 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ bipole line |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\% \mathrm{VT}$ | RISK $\%$ | $\% \mathrm{VT}$ | RISK $\%$ |
| 50 | 5,12 | 50 | 3,84 |
| 15 | 1,40 | 20 | 1,47 |
| 1 | 0,06 | 1 | 0,04 |

Figure 4.15 shows also the values obtained and can be used to find the wind probability that leads to a composite flashover risk of $1 \%$ or $1 / 100$ year.


Figure 4.15: Composite risk

It shall be noted that the displacement with the wind having $11 \%$ probability of being exceeded $( \pm 500 \mathrm{kV})$ and $14 \%( \pm 600 \mathrm{kV})$ are the values to be used. The displacement due to this wind distribution added to the "switching surge clearance" leads to a final risk of $1 / 100$ years. As a matter of simplification, the $10 \%$ wind will be used in the next calculations.

The swing angles for $10 \%$ probability of occurrence are shown on Table 4.8.
Table 4.8: Swing Angle for Switching Surges

| ACSR Conductor code | $\mathbf{M C M}^{*}$ | Swing Angle ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Joree | 2,515 | 6.5 |
| Thrasher | 2,312 | 6.7 |
| Kiwi | 2,167 | 7 |
| 2,034 | 2,034 | 7.1 |
| Chukar | 1,780 | 7.1 |
| Lapwing | 1,590 | 7.5 |
| Bobolink | 1,431 | 7.8 |
| Dipper | $1,351.5$ | 7.9 |
| Bittern | 1,272 | 8.1 |
| Bluejay | 1,113 | 8.4 |
| Rail | 954 | 8.8 |
| Tern | 795 | 9.2 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$


### 4.3 Pole Spacing Determination

The pole spacing requirements will be determined considering the use of I or V strings.

### 4.3.1 Case of I Strings

For the pole spacing evaluation, the swing angles of the insulator strings as determined before will be used.

## A) Pole Spacing Required for Operating Voltage

The minimum pole spacing $\mathrm{DP}_{\text {то }}$ is:

$$
\mathrm{DP}_{\mathrm{TO}}=(\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{dmin}+(\mathrm{L}+\mathrm{R}) \sin \theta) * 2+\mathrm{w}
$$

Where:
dmin $\rightarrow$ Operating voltage clearance, as per Table 4.3;
$\mathrm{R} \quad \rightarrow$ bundle radius $\quad \mathrm{R}=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{2 \operatorname{sen}(\pi / \mathrm{N})}$
a $\quad \rightarrow$ subconductor spacing (as general rule, 45 cm is adopted);
$\mathrm{N} \quad \rightarrow$ number of subconductors in the bundle ( $\mathrm{N}=4$ is adopted for all calculations here), leading to $\mathrm{R}=0.32 \mathrm{~m}$;
$\mathrm{L} \quad \rightarrow$ insulator string length, as per Table 4.5;
$\theta \quad \rightarrow$ swing angle for the maximum wind speed with 50 year return period, as per Table 4.6;
$\mathrm{w} \quad \rightarrow$ tower width at conductor level, as per Table 4.9.

Table 4.9: Assumed Tower Widths

| Operating Voltage (kV) | Tower Width (m) |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 1.2 |
| $\pm 500$ | 1.7 |
| $\pm 600$ | 2.0 |
| $\pm 800$ | 2.5 |

The pole spacing values are shown on Table 4.10.

Table 4.10 - Pole Spacing (m) for Operating Voltage I strings

| ACSR <br> Conductor | Cross Section <br> $(\mathbf{M C M})^{*}$ | Pole Spacing (m) |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{\pm 5 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 6 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ |  |
| Joree | 2,515 | 8.2 | 12.5 | 14.6 | 18.8 |
| Thrasher | 2,312 | 8.3 | 12.6 | 14.8 | 19.1 |
| Kiwi | 2,167 | 8.4 | 12.8 | 15.0 | 19.3 |
| 2,034 | 2,034 | 8.5 | 12.9 | 15.1 | 19.5 |
| Chukar | 1,780 | 8.5 | 12.9 | 15.1 | 19.5 |
| Lapwing | 1,590 | 8.6 | 13.1 | 15.4 | 19.8 |
| Bobolink | 1,431 | 8.7 | 13.3 | 15.6 | 20.1 |
| Dipper | $1,351.5$ | 8.8 | 13.4 | 15.7 | 20.2 |
| Bittern | 1,272 | 8.8 | 13.4 | 15.8 | 20.3 |
| Bluejay | 1,113 | 8.9 | 13.6 | 16.0 | 20.6 |
| Rail | 954 | 9.0 | 13.8 | 16.2 | 20.8 |
| Tern | 795 | 9.2 | 14.0 | 16.4 | 21.1 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$


## B) Pole Spacing Required for Switching Surges

The minimum pole spacings required for switching surges is calculated in a similar manner as before, except that the swing angles are those from Table 4.8 . The results for $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ bipole lines are shown on Figure 4.16.


Figure 4.16: Pole Spacing ( $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$, 750 to $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$ )
Nomenclature: OV Operating Voltage; SS Switching Surge

It can be seen that the operating voltage criteria governs the pole spacing for $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ voltages and of course for the other voltages as well.

Therefore, the values of Table 4.10 shall be used as pole spacing for I string configurations.

### 4.3.2 Case of V strings

In this case there will be no swing angles due to wind at the towers and the clearance requirements for switching surges will determine the pole spacing. However, the V strings having length (L) shall be inserted in the tower, meaning that the minimum pole spacing (PSmin) for installation will be:

$$
\text { PSmin }=2 * L^{*} \cos \left(45^{\circ}\right)+w
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{w} \rightarrow$ tower width;
It is assumed here that the V string angle is 90 degrees, however this opening can be reduced.
The pole spacing requirement is otherwise calculated by:

$$
\mathrm{DP}_{\mathrm{TO}}=(\mathrm{dmin}+\mathrm{R}) * 2+\mathrm{w} \quad\left(\text { provided that } \mathrm{DP}_{\mathrm{TO}}>\mathrm{PSmin}\right)
$$

The results are shown on Table 4.11.

Table 4.11: Pole spacing requirements

| Operating Voltage (kV) | Clearance Conductor Structure (m) |  |  |  | Bundle Radius (m) | Tower Width (m) | Pole Spacing (m) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 750 \\ & \mathbf{k m} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \mathbf{1 , 5 0 0} \\ \mathrm{km} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 2,250 \\ \mathrm{~km} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \mathbf{3 , 0 0 0} \\ \mathbf{k m} \end{array}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 750 \\ & \mathbf{k m} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline 1,500 \\ \mathrm{~km} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline 2,250 \\ \mathrm{~km} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{3 , 0 0 0} \\ \mathrm{km} \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | PSmin |
| $\pm 300$ | 0.88 | 1.09 | 1.21 | 1.30 | 0.32 | 1.20 | 3.6 | 4.0 | 4.3 | 4.4 | 6.0 |
| $\pm 500$ | 2.06 | 2.55 | 2.83 | 3.06 | 0.32 | 1.70 | 6.5 | 7.4 | 8.0 | 8.5 | 9.3 |
| $\pm 600$ | 2.78 | 3.46 | 3.83 | 4.14 | 0.32 | 2.00 | 8.2 | 9.6 | 10.3 | 10.9 | 11.0 |
| $\pm 800$ | 4.50 | 5.62 | 6.25 | 6.81 | 0.32 | 2.50 | 12.1 | 14.4 | 15.6 | 16.8 | 14.3 |

In summary the pole spacing distances are:

- $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV} \quad=>6 \mathrm{~m}$
- $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \quad$-> 9.3 m
- $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV} \quad=>11 \mathrm{~m}$
- $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \quad=>\quad 14.4 \mathrm{~m}$ for line length $<2,250 \mathrm{~km}$
15.6 for line length equal to $2,250 \mathrm{~km}$
16.8 for line length equal to $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$

It should be noted that clearances for insulation is not the only criteria to choose between I or V strings, for instance I sting offer less surface for pollution from birds excretion, the corona protection rings are simpler, and of course is less expensive as they have less insulators.

### 4.4 Conductor Current Carrying Capability and Sags

### 4.4.1 Current Capability

The current carrying capability of ACSR conductors were calculated based on CIGRE recommendation [10] "Brochure 207: Thermal Behavior of Overhead Conductors (August/2002)", that relates to AC current. It should be noted that the DC current has a lower heating effect than AC current due to the absence of the transformer and eddy current effects, however this will not be considered here.

The following assumptions are made:

- Wind speed (lowest)
- Wind angle related to the line
- Ambient temperature
- Height above sea level
- Solar emissivity of surface
- Cond. solar absorption coefficient
- Global solar radiation
$1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
45 degree
$35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
300 to $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$
0.5
0.5
$1,000 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$

The maximum temperature of the conductor will be limited here to $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (as design criteria commonly used in many countries) for steady state and in emergency or short duration conditions, although it could be accepted temperatures even above $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for non special conductors (thermal resistant conductor may withstand much more in steady state condition). However, the conductor is selected based on economic criteria (cost of line plus losses) leading to a maximum operating temperature in normal conditions much lower ( $\sim 55$ to $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ). Therefore $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ will eventually apply to pole conductors at abnormal conditions as well as to electrode lines and metallic return
conductors. Figure 4.17 shows the current capability for some conductors, so that the corresponding values for intermediate sizes can be interpolated.


Figure 4.17: Conductor Current Carrying Capability for alternatives maximum temperature criteria

### 4.4.2 Sag for Conductor Maximum Temperature

The sags are presented on Figure 4.18 for conductor temperatures in the range from 50 to $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The sag calculation was based on the following conditions:

- Span $\rightarrow 450 \mathrm{~m}$
- EDS $\rightarrow$ Every Day Stress condition
- Tension of 20\% of the RTS (this is a simplification - ideally the EDS should be selected based on fixed H/w horizontal-tension/ weight, the catenary's parameter) ;
- Temperature: $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$


Figure 4.18: Conductor sags
It can be seen that the sags vary from 18 to 22 meters, depending on the conductor temperature and type of conductor. It should be noted that the conductors considered in this graph are those of the
tables shown before (table 4.10 for instance). Conductor with the same aluminum but different steel content will have different sag.

### 4.5 Tower Height

The following distances are defined hereunder.
The conductor height at the tower $\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}\right)$ is:

$$
\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{s}}+\mathrm{sg}+\mathrm{Ext}+\mathrm{R}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}} \rightarrow$ distance from the center of the bundle to ground at tower;
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{S}} \rightarrow$ clearance to g rou nd at mid-span $8 ; 12.5 ; 14.5$; 19.5 m for $\pm 300 ; \pm 500 ; \pm 600 ; \pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$, respectively, determined by electric field criteria (see clause 4.9);
sg $\quad \rightarrow$ conductor sag at $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (criteria adopted) , as per Figure 4.18 ( 22 m adopted for all conductors in this clause);
$\mathrm{R} \rightarrow$ bundle radius;
Ext $\rightarrow$ tower extensions up to $3 \times 3 \mathrm{~m}=9 \mathrm{~m}$
The shield wire height $\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{g}}\right)$ at the tower is:

$$
\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{g}}=\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}+\mathrm{R}+\text { dis }+\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{G}}
$$

Where:
dis $\rightarrow$ insulator string and hardware length: 3.22; 5.2 ; 6.2 and 8.17 m for $\pm 300 ; \pm 500 ; \pm 600$ and $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$, respectively;
The assumed values for shield wire to cross arm distance DG are:
$\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{G}}=2.5 \mathrm{~m}$ (for the case of two shield wires), or $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{G}}=5 \mathrm{~m}$ (for the case of only one shield wire).

Table 4.12 shows the values to be used in the calculations which follow.
Table 4.12: Conductor and shield wire heights at tallest tower
(Two shield wires - for one, add 2.5 m to $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{g}}$ )

| Voltage (kV) | $\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{p}} \mathbf{( m )}$ | $\mathbf{h}_{\mathbf{g}} \mathbf{( m )}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 38.3 | 44.3 |
| $\pm 500$ | 42.8 | 50.8 |
| $\pm 600$ | 44.8 | 53.8 |
| $\pm 800$ | 50.8 | 61.8 |

### 4.6 Lightning Performance

In order to get a good performance under lightning strokes, the design of HVDC lines should include the use of shield wires (one or two).

The shield wires reduce the direct strokes to the conductors. For the strokes that hit the shield wires, there will be an overvoltage that is coupled to the pole conductors and can cause flashovers or not.

To set a good design, some conditions shall be considered:
a ) The current of the stroke that hit the pole conductors should not produce an overvoltage greater than the insulation withstand of the line.
b ) The closer are the shield wires to the pole conductor, the better will be the performance due to strokes hitting the shield wires.
c ) The tower footing resistance and the corresponding tower footing surge impedance should be low, therefore requiring the use of an adequate grounding system, generally counterpoises at the towers.

In regions with ice, the second condition may be conflicting with the requirements of keeping a safety distance from the shield wire to the pole conductors during icing events.

The clearances at the tower are designed to withstand switching overvoltages with a pre-established risk of failure, or the operating voltage.

Once defined the required clearances, the Critical Impulse Flashover Capability (E) of the insulation (50\% probability) for lightning surges (fast front overvoltages) are known.

With E and the conductor surge impedance Z , the critical "threshold current" $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{oc}}$, into the conductor for which a flashover will start is determined [11] by:

$$
\text { Ioc }=\frac{2 \mathrm{E}}{\mathrm{Z}}
$$

The striking distance $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{sc}}$ is a function of $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{oc}}$ and is calculated by:

$$
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{sc}}=\mathrm{k} 6.7 \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{oc}}{ }^{0.8}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{sc}} \rightarrow$ in (m)
$\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{oc}} \rightarrow$ in (kA)
k is a factor different from 1 eventually adopted for shield wires or ground.
The horizontal distance " X " between conductor and shield wire is:

$$
\mathrm{X}=\operatorname{rsc}\left(\sqrt{1-(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{T})^{2}}-\sqrt{1-(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{R})^{2}}\right)
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{sc}} \rightarrow$ striking distance (m)
$\mathrm{k} \rightarrow$ factor
$\mathrm{T} \rightarrow \mathrm{T}=\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{g}} * / \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{sc}}$
$\mathrm{R} \quad \rightarrow \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}{ }^{*} / \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{sc}}$
$\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{g}}{ }^{*} \rightarrow$ average shield wire height (m)
$\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}{ }^{*} \rightarrow$ average conductor height (m)
Three types of terrain may be considered, namely:
a) Flat: in this case the following parameters are used in the equations above.
$\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}{ }^{*}=\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}-\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{c}}(2 / 3)$
$\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{g}}{ }^{*}=\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{g}}-\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{g}}(2 / 3)$
$h_{p}, h_{g}$ are conductor or shield wires heights at tower; and $S_{c}, S_{g}$ are the conductors and shield wires sags.
b) Rolling: in this case:
$\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}{ }^{*}=\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}$
$\mathrm{b}^{*}=\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{g}}-\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}\right)+\left(\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{c}}-\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{g}}\right)(2 / 3)$
$h_{\mathrm{g}}{ }^{*}=\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}{ }^{*}+\mathrm{b}^{*}$
c) Mountainous
hp* $=2 \mathrm{hp}$
$\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{p}}{ }^{*}, \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{g}}{ }^{*}$ as in the rolling case.
In this report the evaluations will be done considering rolling terrain, average tower (no extensions) and $\mathrm{k}=1$.
The protection angle $\theta$ is then:

$$
\theta=\arctan \frac{\mathrm{X}}{(\mathrm{~T}-\mathrm{R}) \mathrm{S}}
$$

The line surge impedance Z is assumed here as 350 ohms.
When the lightning activities are low (and on icing regions where it is desired that the shield wires should not be in the same vertical line as the conductors), one shield wire may be a preferable design for economical reasons. For such cases, in this work, the shield wires are positioned 5 m above the tower cross arm, and the X value is determined, as well as the maximum pole spacing PSM (X, PSM values for effective protection for direct striking).

$$
\mathrm{PSM}=2 \mathrm{X}+\mathrm{w}
$$

Where:
w $\quad \rightarrow$ tower width (see Table 4.9)
When the required pole spacing (see Table 4.9 for I and Table 4.10 for V insulator strings) is bigger than PSM, the line is not effectively protected for direct striking. Table 4.13 presents the results considering one and two shield wires.

Table 4.13 - Protection for direct strokes

| Voltage$(\mathrm{kV})$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{E} \\ (\mathbf{k V}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { hg* } \\ & \text { (m) } \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{\text { ( } \mathbf{~ h ( ~}}{ }$ | 2 shield wires |  |  |  | 1 shield wire |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{o c}} \\ (\mathbf{k A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{sc}} \\ (\mathrm{~m}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{X} \\ (\mathrm{~m}) \end{gathered}$ | $\theta\left({ }^{\circ}\right)$ | X (m) | PSM (m) |
| $\pm 300$ | 1,900 | 43.1 | 32.3 | 11.9 | 48.7 | 2.5 | 13 | 2.0 | 5.2 |
| $\pm 500$ | 3,000 | 49.6 | 36.8 | 18.9 | 70.2 | 5.4 | 22 | 5.0 | 11.7 |
| $\pm 600$ | 3,600 | 52.6 | 38.8 | 22.6 | 81.2 | 6.8 | 26 | 6.4 | 14.8 |
| $\pm 800$ | 4,850 | 60.6 | 44.8 | 30.5 | 103.1 | 8.9 | 29 | 8.4 | 21.3 |

From Table 4.13 it can be seen that the minimum protection angle $\theta$ can be set at values from 13 to 29 degrees. The closer are shield wires to the conductors, the better is the lightning performance for back flashovers due the higher coupling factor.

As a consequence, the protection angle can be adopted as 10 degrees, when using two shield wires.
If one shield wire is used, then the protection is practically satisfactory for towers with V strings (compare PSM with the values from Table 4.10). If I strings are used, there is no effective protection for voltages below $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ (compare PSM with values from Table 4.11).

Note: Only EHS steel wire is considered for shielding purpose. However other material or characteristics may be used if one intend for instance to provide dual function: lightning shielding and communication (carrier or fiber optics)

### 4.7 Right-of-Way Requirements for Insulation

The Right-of-Way width (ROW) is defined considering the following aspects: Conductor swing and clearances to objects at the border of ROW, corona and field effects.

At this point, only the first condition is examined and so the results will be partial.
In the ROW determination, clearances for operating voltage and I insulator string length are used.
The swing angles are calculated using the same parameters of clause 4.2.1.3, except that the ratio vertical to horizontal span is equal 1.0 , and the span length should not exceed 600 m . It should be reminded that the wind intensity corresponds to 50 year return period. The swing angles are shown on Table 4.14.

Table 4.14: Swing angles for ROW width definition

| Conductor |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ACSR Code | Section (MCM)* |  |
| Joree | 2,515 | 34.1 |
| Thrasher | 2,312 | 35.1 |
| Kiwi | 2,167 | 36.4 |
| 2,034 | 2,034 | 37.2 |
| Chukar | 1,780 | 37.0 |
| Lapwing | 1,590 | 39.1 |
| Bobolink | 1,431 | 40.4 |
| Dipper | $1,351.5$ | 41.1 |
| Bittern | 1,272 | 41.9 |
| Bluejay | 1,113 | 43.5 |
| Rail | 954 | 45.4 |
| Tern | 795 | 47.5 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

The conductor sags (Table 4.15) were obtained by starting from EDS conditions and considering the wind load with the coincident temperature.

Table 4.15: Sags for ROW width definition

| Conductor |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ACSR Code | Sag (m) |  |
| Section (MCM)* |  |  |
| Joree | 2,515 | 36.5 |
| Thrasher | 2,312 | 36.6 |
| Kiwi | 2,167 | 38.0 |
| 2,034 | 2,034 | 37.9 |
| Chukar | 1,780 | 33.2 |
| Lapwing | 1,590 | 34.9 |
| Bobolink | 1,431 | 34.5 |
| Dipper | $1,351.5$ | 34.5 |
| Bittern | 1272 | 34.5 |
| Bluejay | 1,113 | 34.5 |
| Rail | 954 | 33.8 |
| Tern | 795 | 33.6 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$


### 4.7.1 Line with I Strings

The minimum ROW when using "I strings" is determined by:

$$
\mathrm{ROW}=\left[(\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{L}+\mathrm{S}) \sin \theta+\mathrm{d}_{\text {min }}\right] * 2+\mathrm{PS}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{d}_{\text {min }} \rightarrow$ operating voltage clearance
$\mathrm{R} \quad \rightarrow$ bundle's radius (m)
$\mathrm{L} \quad \rightarrow$ insulators string length
S $\rightarrow$ conductor sag
$\theta \rightarrow$ swing angle due to wind ( 50 year return period)
PS $\rightarrow$ pole spacing
Table 4.16 shows the ROW width as function of the conductor type.
Table 4.16: Right Of Way ( I strings) in (m)

| Conductor |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ACSR Code | Section <br> (MCM)* | $\mathbf{\pm 3 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 5 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ |
| Joree | 2,515 | 54.7 | 62.1 | 65.9 | 73.2 |
| Thrasher | 2,312 | 56.0 | 63.6 | 67.4 | 74.9 |
| Kiwi | 2,167 | 59.3 | 67.0 | 70.9 | 78.5 |
| 2,034 | 2,034 | 60.1 | 67.9 | 71.8 | 79.5 |
| Chuckar | 1,780 | 54.3 | 62.1 | 66.0 | 73.7 |
| Lapwing | 1,590 | 58.7 | 66.7 | 70.7 | 78.5 |
| Bobolink | 1,431 | 59.6 | 67.7 | 71.8 | 79.8 |
| Dipper | 1,351 | 60.4 | 68.6 | 72.7 | 80.8 |
| Bittern | 1,272 | 61.1 | 69.4 | 73.5 | 81.6 |
| Bluejay | 1,113 | 62.9 | 71.3 | 75.5 | 83.8 |
| Rail | 954 | 63.8 | 72.4 | 76.7 | 85.1 |
| Tern | 795 | 65.5 | 74.3 | 78.6 | 87.2 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$


### 4.7.2 Line with V Strings

The minimum ROW widths ("V strings") are calculated according to the same equation before but disregarding insulator string length. The results are shown in Table 4.17.

Table 4.17: Right Of Way (V Strings)

| ACSR Conductor |  | $\pm \mathbf{3 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ | $\pm \mathbf{5 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{\pm 6 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ | $\pm \mathbf{8 0 0} \mathbf{~ k V}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{C O D E}$ | SECTION <br> $\mathbf{( M C M )}$ | $\mathbf{7 5 0} \mathbf{t o}$ <br> $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ <br> $\mathbf{k m}$ | $\mathbf{7 5 0} \mathbf{~ t o}$ <br> $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ <br> $\mathbf{k m}$ | $\mathbf{7 5 0} \mathbf{t o}$ <br> $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ <br> $\mathbf{k m}$ | $<\mathbf{2 , 2 5 0}$ <br> $\mathbf{k m}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 2 5 0}$ <br> $\mathbf{k m}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ <br> $\mathbf{k m}$ |
| Joree | 2.515 | 48.9 | 53.2 | 55.3 | 59.6 | 60.7 | 61.8 |
| Thrasher | 2,312 | 50.0 | 54.3 | 56.5 | 60.7 | 61.8 | 63.0 |
| Kiwi | 2,167 | 53.1 | 57.4 | 59.5 | 63.8 | 64.9 | 66.0 |
| 2.034 | 2.034 | 53.7 | 58.0 | 60.5 | 64.4 | 65.6 | 66.7 |
| Chuckar | 1,780 | 48.0 | 52.3 | 54.4 | 58.7 | 59.8 | 61.0 |
| Lapwing | 1,590 | 52.0 | 56.3 | 58.4 | 62.7 | 63.8 | 65.0 |
| Bobolink | 1,431 | 52.7 | 57.0 | 59.2 | 63.4 | 64.5 | 65.7 |
| Dipper | 1,351 | 53.4 | 57.7 | 59.9 | 64.1 | 65.3 | 66.4 |
| Bittern | 1,272 | 54.0 | 58.3 | 60.5 | 64.7 | 65.9 | 67.0 |
| Bluejay | 1,113 | 55.6 | 59.9 | 62.0 | 66.3 | 67.4 | 68.5 |
| Rail | 954 | 56.2 | 60.5 | 62.7 | 66.9 | 68.1 | 69.2 |
| Tern | 795 | 57.7 | 61.9 | 64.1 | 68.4 | 69.5 | 70.6 |

* 1 MCM=0.5067 mm ${ }^{2}$

Note that the results (for I or V strings) are partial as corona effects were not yet considered. Also note that only horizontal design is considered (vertical design will led to smaller ROW)

### 4.8 Corona effects

### 4.8.1 Concepts

Corona considerations in the design of HVDC transmission lines have been discussed in the CIGRÉ Publication 61 [12]. This publication includes discussion of corona losses (CL), radio interference (RI) and audible noise (AN).

Factors influencing the choice of conductor bundles are discussed below. This section provides the basis for selection of the conductor bundle. It can be used, however, to evaluate the cost sensitivity of HVDC transmission lines to corona performance considerations.

### 4.8.1.1 Conductor Surface Gradient

## A) Equations

The parameter that has the most important influence on corona performance is the conductor surface electric field or what is commonly known as conductor surface gradient. Electrostatic principles are used to calculate the electric field on the conductors of a transmission line [13]. If a single conductor is used on each pole of the line, the electric field is distributed almost uniformly around the conductor surface. For a bipolar HVDC transmission line with a single conductor, the average and maximum conductor surface gradients $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{a}}$ and $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}}$, respectively, in $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$, are given as:

$$
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}}{\mathrm{rln} \frac{2 \mathrm{H}}{\mathrm{r}^{*} \sqrt{\left(\frac{2 \mathrm{H}}{\mathrm{~S}}\right)^{2}+1}}}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ voltage applied (actually $\pm \mathrm{V}$ ) to the conductors of the line, kV
r $\rightarrow$ conductor radius, cm
$\mathrm{H} \rightarrow$ conductor height, cm
$\mathrm{S} \rightarrow$ pole spacing, cm
When bundled conductors are used, the electric field around the sub-conductors of the bundle is distributed non-uniformly, with maximum and minimum gradients occurring at diametrically opposite points and the average gradient at a point in between. The degree of non-uniformity increases as the number of sub-conductors in the bundle as well as the ratio of the sub-conductor radius to the bundle radius increase. Using the method known as Markt and Mengele's method, the average and maximum bundle gradients [14] of a bipolar HVDC line, with n-conductor bundles on each pole, are given as [13].

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}}{\mathrm{nr} \ln \frac{2 \mathrm{H}}{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{eq}} * \sqrt{\left(\frac{2 \mathrm{H}}{\mathrm{~S}}\right)^{2}+1}}} \\
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{a}}\left[1+(\mathrm{n}-1) \frac{\mathrm{r}}{\mathrm{R}}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

Where:
r $\rightarrow$ sub-conductor radius, cm
$\mathrm{R} \rightarrow$ bundle radius, cm
$\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{eq}} \rightarrow$ equivalent bundle radius, cm

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{2 \operatorname{sen}(\pi / \mathrm{N})} \\
& \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{eq}}=\mathrm{R} \cdot\left[\frac{\mathrm{nr}}{\mathrm{R}}\right]^{1 / \mathrm{n}}
\end{aligned}
$$

a $\rightarrow$ distance between adjacent subconductors, cm
Equations above give reasonably accurate results for the maximum bundle gradient, with errors not exceeding $2 \%$, for $\mathrm{n} \leq 4$ and for normal values of H and S . More accurate methods, such as the method of successive images [14, 15], are required for $n>4$. For purposes of design and economic evaluations considered in this report, these equations are sufficiently accurate.

## B) Corona Onset Gradient

When the electric field at the surface of a transmission line conductor exceeds a certain value, partial electrical breakdown of the surrounding air takes place, giving rise to corona discharges.

The occurrence of corona discharges in the immediate vicinity of conductors leads to a number of corona effects that have important influence on transmission line design. Corona effects that are generally taken into account in the design of both AC and DC transmission lines are CL, RI, AN and visual effects. In the case of HVDC transmission lines, the combined effect of DC electric fields and corona-generated ion currents at ground level have also to be taken into account as design considerations. Although corona on transmission lines also generates ozone, studies on experimental as well as operating transmission lines have shown that contribution to ambient ozone levels is almost negligible [16].

The conductor surface electric field at which the onset of corona discharges occurs is defined as the corona onset gradient of the conductor. The corona onset gradient of a given conductor depends on many factors, the most important being the conductor radius, surface conditions and ambient air density. It depends also on the type of voltage applied to the conductor, AC or dc, and in the case of direct voltages, also on the polarity.

Corona onset gradients of cylindrical conductors have been determined experimentally in laboratory studies. While Peek studied the corona onset of conductors under alternating voltages, Whitehead [17] studied it under the application of direct voltages of both positive and negative polarity. Based on test results obtained on a number of smooth cylindrical conductors of small diameter, Whitehead derived the following empirical formula for the corona onset gradient:

$$
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}=\mathrm{mE}_{0} \delta\left[1+\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\sqrt{\delta \mathrm{r}}}\right]
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}} \rightarrow$ corona onset gradient, $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$
r $\rightarrow$ conductor radius, cm
$\mathrm{m} \rightarrow$ conductor surface irregularity factor
$\mathrm{E}_{0}$ and $\mathrm{K} \rightarrow$ empirical constants. According to Whitehead, $\mathrm{E}_{0}=33.7$ and $\mathrm{K}=0.24$ for positive DC and $\mathrm{E}_{0}=31.0$ and $\mathrm{K}=0.308$ for negative dc.
$\delta \rightarrow$ relative air density, given as:

$$
\delta=\left(\frac{273+\mathrm{t}_{0}}{273+\mathrm{t}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{p}_{0}}\right)
$$

Where t is the temperature and p is the pressure of ambient air and $\mathrm{t}_{0}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $\mathrm{p}_{0}=760$ torr.
Since no significant differences have been observed between the corona onset gradients at positive and negative polarities for practical conductors, the following formula, applicable at both polarities, is generally used:

$$
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}=30 \mathrm{~m} \delta\left[1+\frac{0.301}{\sqrt{\delta \mathrm{r}}}\right]
$$

Although other empirical formulas have been proposed [18], for practical conductor sizes (2-5 cm diameter) they do not differ significantly from the results obtained using the above equation. In fact, for practical transmission line conductors, the parameters m and $\delta$ have a much greater impact on corona performance than the form of empirical formula used to calculate corona onset gradients. Practical transmission line conductors are generally of stranded construction and may also have surface irregularities such as nicks, scratches etc. produced during the handling and installation of
conductors. In addition, organic (leaves, insects etc.) and inorganic (dust, smoke and other atmospheric pollutants) matter may be deposited on conductors during the course of normal operation of a transmission line.

Experimental studies show that for reasonably clean stranded conductors, $\underline{m}$ varies in the range of 0.75 to 0.85 , depending on the relative diameters of the conductor and strands. Surface irregularities may reduce $\underline{m}$ to values in the range of 0.6 to 0.8 , while conductor surface deposits and precipitation (rain, snow etc.) may further reduce it to values in the range of 0.3 to 0.6 [13].

The relative air density $\delta$ varies as a function of the temperature and pressure of the ambient air. Thus, at the same location (i.e. the pressure variations are small), seasonal ambient temperature variations may cause $\delta$ to vary by as much as $15 \%$ to $25 \%$. However, the altitude above sea level of the location can potentially have a much larger influence on $\delta$. Since atmospheric pressure decreases rapidly with altitude, $\delta$ may reach values as low as 0.5 in mountainous regions.

The corona onset gradient of a clean conductor, determined in the laboratory by detecting light, radio or acoustic emissions, has very little direct application to the evaluation of corona performance of a transmission line with the same conductor. The factors $m$ and $\delta$, which depend very much on the operating conditions and location of the line, have a much larger influence on the corona performance of the line. Consequently, although corona onset gradient may serve as a rough guideline, the selection of conductor bundles for HVDC transmission lines is based mainly on criteria for corona performance defined in terms of CL, RI, AN and visual effects.

### 4.8.1.2 Corona Loss

Corona losses on both AC and DC transmission lines occur due to the movement of both positive and negative ions created by corona. However, there are basic differences between the physical mechanisms involved in AC and DC corona loss [13]. On AC lines, the positive and negative ions created by corona are subject to an oscillatory movement in the alternating electric field present near the conductors and are, therefore, confined to a very narrow region around the conductors. On DC lines, however, ions having the same polarity as the conductor move away from it, while ions of opposite polarity are attracted towards the conductor and are neutralized on contact with it. Thus, the positive conductor in corona acts as a source of positive ions which fill the entire space between the conductor and ground, and vice-versa, for the negative conductor.

The case more widely used is the bipolar HVDC transmission line. The positive and negative conductors in corona emissions having the same polarity as the respective conductor. Unipolar space charges fill the space between each pole and ground while ions of both polarities mix in the bipolar region between the two poles and are subject to some amount of recombination.

Theoretical calculation of corona losses from HVDC transmission lines requires analysis of the complex electric field and space charge environment in the unipolar and bipolar regions [13]. Such an analysis determines in the first step the electric field and ion current distributions on the surface of the conductors and ground plane and then evaluating corona losses of the line. Ambient weather conditions have a large influence on corona losses from the line. The losses are lower under fair weather conditions than under foul weather conditions such as rain, snow etc. However, the ratio of foul weather to fair weather CL on a DC line is much lower than in the case of an AC line.

Because of the complexity of theoretical calculations and the large number of factors influencing corona on practical HVDC transmission lines, it is often preferable to obtain empirical formulas derived from a large amount of data on long-term corona loss measurements made on experimental
lines with different conductor bundles and under different weather conditions [19-21]. However, the amount of data available for CL from DC lines is much more limited than in the case of AC lines and, consequently, the accuracy and applicability of empirical formulas may be limited.

For unipolar DC lines, corona losses may be calculated using an empirical formula derived from measurements made on an experimental line in Sweden [19], which is given as:

$$
P=V_{u} \cdot k_{c} \cdot n \cdot r_{c} \cdot 2^{0.25\left(g-g_{0}\right)} \times 10^{-3}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{P} \rightarrow$ corona loss, $\mathrm{kW} / \mathrm{km}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{u}} \rightarrow$ line voltage, kV
$\mathrm{n} \rightarrow$ number of sub-conductors in the bundle
$\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{c}} \rightarrow$ sub-conductor radius, cm
$\mathrm{g} \rightarrow$ maximum bundle gradient, $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$
$\mathrm{g}_{0} \rightarrow$ reference value of g , and kc is an empirical constant
The reference value is given as $g_{0}=22 \delta \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$, where $\delta$ is the relative air density. The empirical constant is given as $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{c}}=0.15$ for clean and smooth conductors, $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{c}}=0.35$ for conductors with surface irregularities and $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{c}}=2.5$ for the calculation of all-weather corona losses.
For bipolar DC transmission lines, some empirical formulas have been developed [21] for corona losses in different seasons of the year and under different weather conditions. However, the following empirical formulas are recommended since they are derived using available experimental data from a number of different studies [22], for evaluating fair and foul weather corona losses of bipolar HVDC transmission lines:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{\text {fair }}=P_{0}+50 \log \left(\frac{g}{g_{0}}\right)+30 \log \left(\frac{d}{d_{0}}\right)+20 \log \left(\frac{n}{n_{0}}\right)-10 \log \left(\frac{H \text { S }}{\mathrm{H}_{0} S_{0}}\right) \\
& P_{\text {foul }}=P_{0}+40 \log \left(\frac{g}{g_{0}}\right)+20 \log \left(\frac{d}{d_{0}}\right)+15 \log \left(\frac{n}{n_{0}}\right)-10 \log \left(\frac{H \text { S }}{\mathrm{H}_{0} \mathrm{~S}_{0}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Where P is the bipole corona loss in dB above $1 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}$, d is conductor diameter in centimeter and the line parameters g (conductor surface gradient), n (number of conductors), H (height) and S (pole spacing) have the same significance as described above. The reference values assumed are $\mathrm{g}_{0}=25$ $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}, \mathrm{d}_{0}=3.05 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{n}_{0}=3, \mathrm{H}_{0}=15 \mathrm{~m}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{0}=15 \mathrm{~m}$. The corresponding reference values of $\mathrm{P}_{0}$ were obtained by regression analysis to minimize the arithmetic average of the differences between the calculated and measured losses. The values obtained are $\mathrm{P}_{0}=2.9 \mathrm{~dB}$ for fair weather and $\mathrm{P}_{0}=$ 11 dB for foul weather.

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m})=10^{\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~dB}) / 10} \quad \text { bipole losses in watt per meter }
$$

In the economic evaluation it will be considered $80 \%$ of time fair-weather and $20 \%$ as foul-weather.

### 4.8.1.3 Radio Interference and Audible Noise

While corona losses occur due to the creation and movement of ions by corona on conductors, radio interference and audible noise are generated by the pulse modes of corona discharges. The current
pulses induced in the conductors and propagating along the line produce RI, while the acoustic pulses generated by these modes of corona and propagating in ambient air produce AN [13].

The characteristics of corona-generated RI and AN on DC transmission lines differ significantly from those on AC lines. Firstly, while all three phases of an AC line contribute to the overall RI and AN of the line, only the positive pole of a DC line contributes to the RI and AN level. Secondly, the RI and AN levels of DC transmission lines under foul weather conditions such as rain etc., which produce rain drops on conductors, are lower than those under fair weather conditions. This is contrary to the case of AC lines on which foul weather conditions produce the highest levels of RI and AN, much higher than in fair weather. These two distinguishing features play important roles in predicting the RI and AN performance of DC transmission lines and in establishing the design criteria necessary for conductor selection.

## A) Radio Interference

Both analytical and empirical methods may be used for calculating the RI level of DC transmission lines. Analytical methods require, however, knowledge of the RI excitation function for the conductor bundle used on the line under different weather conditions [13].

This information can be obtained through studies on experimental lines. Unfortunately, not many experimental studies have been carried out to enable prediction of the RI Excitation Function as a function of bundled conductor parameters of practical interest, particularly for transmission voltages above $\pm 500$ to $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$.

Some empirical methods have been developed for predicting the RI level of DC transmission lines under different weather conditions [21]. Their applicability is somewhat limited, however, because of the limited experimental data on which they are based. Based on data obtained on experimental as well as operating lines, a simple empirical formula has been developed [12,23] for predicting the average fair weather RI level for bipolar HVDC transmission lines as:

$$
\text { RI }=51.7+86 \log \frac{g}{g_{0}}+40 \log \frac{d}{d_{0}}+10\left\{1-[\log (10 f)]^{2}\right\}+40 \log \frac{19.9}{D}+\frac{q}{300}
$$

Where:
RI $\rightarrow$ radio interference level measured at a distance D from the positive pole with a CISPR instrument, dB above $1 \mu \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}$
$\mathrm{g} \rightarrow$ maximum bundle gradient, $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$
$\mathrm{d} \rightarrow$ conductor diameter, cm
$\mathrm{f} \rightarrow$ frequency, MHz
$\mathrm{D} \rightarrow$ radial distance from positive pole, m
$\mathrm{q} \rightarrow$ altitude, m
The reference values are $\mathrm{g}_{0}=25.6 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$ and $\mathrm{d}_{0}=4.62 \mathrm{~cm}$.
Adequate statistical information is not presently available to determine the difference in the RI level between the average and maximum fair weather values or between the fair and foul weather values. However, based on the results of some long-term studies [21], the maximum fair weather RI may be obtained by adding 6 dB [24] and the average foul weather RI may be obtained by subtracting 5 dB from the average fair weather value.

Design criteria for RI from transmission lines are generally based on signal to noise ratios (SNR) for acceptable AM radio reception. Studies carried out on corona-generated RI from AC and DC transmission lines [21], [5] indicate that the SNRs for acceptable radio reception are:
a) background not detectable
SNR >30 dB
b) background detectable 20 dB
c) background evident 8 dB

Minimum radio station signal requirement in Brazil is 66 dB for cities with population from 2,500 to 10,000 inhabitants. Similar condition probably applies to other countries and is used here as part of the criteria.

At present, there are no established design criteria for RI from DC transmission lines; so the tentative guidelines are for limiting the RI at the edge of the right of way to $(66-20)=46 \mathrm{~dB}$ or to keep a reception quality b) at the reception. The equation for calculating noise above gives the average fair weather noise. For more stringent criteria, the noise shall be below 46-4= 42 dB [24] for $90 \%$ probability of not being exceeded, meaning that in $10 \%$ of the time the reception will be classified as between the criteria b) and c) above. The reference frequency is considered here as 1 MHz , and the line is at an average altitude of 600 m .

## B) Audible Noise

As in the case of RI, analytical treatment of AN from transmission lines requires knowledge of a quantity known as generated acoustic power density, which can be obtained only through extensive measurements on an experimental line using a number of conductor bundles and carried out in different weather conditions. However, as in the case of RI, not enough data is available to develop accurate prediction methods for DC lines, particularly for transmission voltages above $\pm 500$ to $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$.

Based on measurements made on experimental as well as operating DC lines and the general characteristics of corona-generated AN, an empirical formula has been developed [26] for the mean fair weather AN , in dBA , from a DC line as:

$$
\mathrm{AN}=\mathrm{AN}_{0}+86 \log (\mathrm{~g})+\mathrm{k} \log (\mathrm{n})+40 \log (\mathrm{~d})-11.4 \log (\mathrm{R})+\frac{\mathrm{q}}{300}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{g} \rightarrow$ average maximum bundle gradient, $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$
$\mathrm{n} \rightarrow$ number of sub-conductors
d $\rightarrow$ conductor diameter, cm
$\mathrm{R} \rightarrow$ radial distance from the positive conductor to the point of observation
The empirical constants k and $\mathrm{AN}_{0}$ are given as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{k}=25.6 \text { for } \mathrm{n}>2 \\
& \mathrm{k}=0 \quad \text { for } \mathrm{n}=1,2 \\
& \quad \\
& \mathrm{AN}_{0}=-100.62 \text { for } \mathrm{n}>2 \\
& \mathrm{AN}_{0}=-93.4 \quad \text { for } \mathrm{n}=1,2
\end{aligned}
$$

The maximum fair weather AN (probability $10 \%$ of not being exceeded [24]) is calculated by adding 5 dBA to the mean fair weather value obtained above, while the mean AN during rain is calculated by subtracting 6 dBA from the mean fair weather AN.

As in the case of RI, there are presently no regulations for AN from HVDC transmission lines. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in the US recommends that the day-night average sound level $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{dn}}$ [27] be limited to 55 dBA outdoors. The level $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{dn}}$ is defined as:

$$
\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{dn}}=10 \log \left\{\frac{1}{24}\left[15 \cdot 10^{\frac{\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{d}}}{10}}+9 \cdot 10^{\frac{\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{n}}+10}{10}}\right]\right\}
$$

Where $L_{d}$ and $L_{n}$ are the day and night time sound levels, respectively. However, since the highest level of AN from DC lines occurs in fair weather, it may be prudent to limit the $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{dn}}(10 \%)$ of AN from HVDC transmission lines to 55 dBA , and this correspond to 50 dBA for $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{dn}}(50 \%)$. Reference [24] indicates that the night, and the all time distribution are close together by 1.5 dBA . Therefore assuming $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{d}}=\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{n}}=42$ to 44 dBA results $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{dn}} \sim 50 \mathrm{dBA}$.

As a conclusion, the AN calculated by the equation above (average value) shall be limited to $\sim 42$ dBA at the edge of the right-of-way.

### 4.8.2 Calculation Results

The results of calculation based on the concepts and the equation described in item 4.8.1 are shown in this clause.

### 4.8.2.1 Conductor and Shield Wires Surface Gradient

## A) Conductor Surface Gradient

In order to establish the mentioned guideline, calculations were made on the basis described below.
DC voltages: $\pm 300, \pm 500, \pm 600$ and $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$
a $\rightarrow 45 \mathrm{~cm}$ or optimized to get the lowest maximum surface gradient
$\mathrm{N} \rightarrow 1$ to 6
$\mathrm{H} \rightarrow 8 ; 12.5 ; 14.5 ; 19.5 \mathrm{~m}$, for the above voltages
$\mathrm{S} \rightarrow$ as determined in the insulation coordination section
r $\rightarrow$ from 1 to 2.4 cm
$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}} \rightarrow$ calculated with equation of the clause 4.8.1.1 B taking $\delta=0.92$ and $\mathrm{m}=0.82$. Also a margin of $5 \%$ will be considered, therefore $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}}$ (maximum conductor surface gradient) shall be lower than ( $0.95 \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c})}$ in the analysis.

Figures 4.19 to 4.22 show the limits for towers with "I Insulator strings", the results being summarized on Table 4.18. The same calculations were made for a tower with "V Insulator strings" (lower pole spacing) and the results are also shown on Table 4.18.


Figure 4.19: Conductor Surface Gradients $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$


Figure 4.20: Conductor Surface Gradients $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$


Figure 4.21: Conductor Surface Gradients $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$


Figure 4.22: Conductor Surface Gradients $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$
Based on the figures above, the minimum bundle configuration shown on Table 4.18 is recommended for next calculations.

Table 4.18: Minimum bundle configuration ( $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.95 * \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}$ )

| kV | Subcond. | I Strings radius (cm) | I Strings (MCM)* | V Strings radius (cm) | V Strings (MCM)* |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 1 | 1.94 | 1,590* | 2.08 | 2,034 |
|  | 2 | 1.18 | 605 | 1.33 | 715.5 |
|  | 3 | All |  | All |  |
| $\pm 500$ | 2 | 2.29 | 2,312 | None |  |
|  | 3 | 1.60 | 1,113 | 1.76 | 1,351.5 |
|  | 4 | 1.2 | 605 | 1.33 | 715.5 |
|  | 5 | All |  | 1.05 | 477 |
| $\pm 600$ | 3 | 2.01 | 1,780 | 2.23 | 2,156 |
|  | 4 | 1.51 | 954 | 1.72 | 1,272 |
|  | 5 | 1.22 | 605 | 1.35 | 715.5 |
| $\pm 800$ | 3 | None |  | None |  |
|  | 4 | 2.18 | 2,167 | 2.388 | 2,515 |
|  | 5 | 1.71 | 1,272 | 1.92 | 1,590 |
|  | 6 | 1.4 | 954 | 1.58 | 1,113 |

Note: If smaller conductors should be of interest, then a convenient alternative is to increase the pole spacing.

Figure 4.23 shows the range of bundle configuration that meets the defined criteria, and the total conductor cross section considered for I insulator strings.


Figure 4.23: Conductor cross-sections for towers with I strings.

## B) Shield Wire Gradient

As an extension of the concept described in 4.8.1, the shield wires surface gradient is analyzed.

The charge-voltage equation in the matrix form is:

$$
[\mathrm{V}]=[\mathrm{H}][\mathrm{Q}]
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ voltages on the conductors and shield wires [kV]
$\mathrm{Q} \rightarrow$ charges
$[\mathrm{kV} * \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{km}]$
H $\rightarrow$ Maxwell's potential coefficients
[km/F]
The inverse equation is:

$$
[\mathrm{Q}]=[\mathrm{C}][\mathrm{V}]
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{C} \rightarrow$ the admittance coefficient ( $\mathrm{F} / \mathrm{km}$ ).
When the shield wires are grounded at the towers, their voltages are zero and their charges are calculated by:

$$
\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{Sw} 1}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{sw} 1-\mathrm{C} 1} \mathrm{~V}_{+}+\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{sw} 1-\mathrm{C} 2} \mathrm{~V}_{-}
$$

For instance, the sub-index ${ }_{s w 1-C 1}$ is the mutual coefficient between shield wire 1 and conductor 1 . The electric field in the shield wire surface is:

$$
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{sw} 1}=\frac{\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{sW} 1}}{2 \pi \varepsilon \mathrm{r}}
$$

Where:
$r \rightarrow$ shield wire radius

$$
\varepsilon=\frac{1}{36 \pi} 10^{-9} \quad F / m \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{1}{36 \pi} 10^{-6} \quad F / \mathrm{km}
$$

The calculation examples hereinafter will consider:

- Conductor configuration: 4 X ACSR, diameter 4 cm , bundle spacing: 45 cm
- $\mathrm{V}= \pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$
- Shield wire EHS steel $3 / 4$ "
- Wire coordinates ( $\mathrm{x} ; \mathrm{y}$ ): consider $(0 ; 0)$ at the center of the tower at ground
- Conductor coordinates ( $-12 \mathrm{~m} ; 44 \mathrm{~m}$ ) ; ( $+12 \mathrm{~m} ; 44 \mathrm{~m}$ )

Conductor sag $\rightarrow 24 \mathrm{~m}$

- Shield wires coordinates ( $-10.5 \mathrm{~m} ; 55 \mathrm{~m}$ ) ( +10.5 ; 55 m )

Shield wire sag $\rightarrow 20 \mathrm{~m}$
The calculation with the wires at tower position leads to the following results:

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
Q_{\text {cond }}=9815 & 10^{-9} \\
Q_{\text {sw }}=723 & 10^{-9} \\
E_{S W}=13.7 & {[\mathrm{kV}][\mathrm{kV}][\mathrm{F} / \mathrm{km}]} \\
\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}]
\end{array}
$$

This value is considerably below the corona limit. The same calculation with the wires at mid-span position leads to lower values as the distance from conductor to shield wires are bigger due to the smaller sag of the shield wire.

$$
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{sw}}=8.9 \quad \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}
$$

A verification should be made regarding to staging of valve groups or pole emergency, when there will be a voltage of 1 pu on one pole and 0.5 pu or zero on the other.
The result for $\mathrm{V}=+800 \mathrm{kV}$ and -400 kV , wires at tower, are:

$$
\mathrm{E}=18.9 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}
$$

The result for $\mathrm{V}=+800 \mathrm{kV}$ in one pole and zero in the other are:

$$
\mathrm{E}=24.1 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}
$$

The surface gradients on the shield wires are below the critical value. It can be concluded that no problem is expected as related to corona effect on shield wires.

It should be noted that $3 / 4$ " shield wires were taken into account. If $3 / 8$ " shield wires are used instead, then the gradients will be too high; in this case the shield wire position has to be changed to stay farther from the poles, if shield wire corona free is desired.

### 4.8.2.2 Corona Losses

Below, it is shown the calculation results for two line configurations (Base Cases 1 and 2) with the following characteristics:

|  | Base case 1 | Base case 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage | $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ |
| conductor MCM | $5 \times 1272$ | 3x1590 |
| code | (Bittern) | (Lapwing) |
| diameter | 3.417 cm | 3.822 cm |
| bundle spacing | 45 cm | 45 cm |
| pole spacing | 20.3 m | 13.1 m |
| minimum conductor-ground clearance | 19.5 m | 12.5 m |
| maximum conductor surface gradient | $26.45 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$ | 23.25 kV/cm |
| Bipole Corona losses |  |  |
| Pfair | $5.9 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{km}$ | 3.7 kW/km |
| Pfoul | 24.8 kW/km | 20.3 kW/km |

### 4.8.2.3 Radio Interference and Audible Noise

## A) Radio Interference

Figure 4.24 is an example of the right of way requirement as a function of the conductor size for $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ lines (applying the equation and the adopted criteria see 4.8.1.3 A).


Figure 4.24: Right of way width, $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ lines (for RI)

## B) Audible Noise

Figure 4.25 shows the right-of-way requirements for $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ lines, in order to meet the criteria proposed (applying methodology and criteria adopted, see 4.8.1.3 B).


Figure 4.25: Right-of-way width, $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ line (for AN)

## C) Right-of-way Width to Comply with RI and AN Criteria

Figure 4.26 shows examples of comparative results of right-of-way requirements, considering RI and AN for $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ lines, having three conductors per pole.


Figure 4.26: Right-of-way width (RI and AN), $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}, 3$ cond. /pole
In this case RI criteria govern the choice of the right-of-way width, however it should be noted that for smaller conductors (larger surface gradient) the AN criteria increase in importance.
Tables 4.19 to 4.22 show the ROW requirements to meet both RI and AN criteria, as a function of the voltage ( kV ), number of conductor per pole ( n ) and conductor size.

Table 4.19: ROW (m) requirements for $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ lines, I strings.

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{M C M}^{*}$ | ROW <br> $\mathbf{R I}$ | ROW <br> $\mathbf{A N}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2,515 | 64 | 10 |
|  |  | 2,167 | 64 | 10 |
|  |  | 1,590 | 72 | 22 |
| $\pm 300$ | 2 | 2,515 | 34 | 10 |
|  |  | 1,590 | 40 | 10 |
|  |  | 795 | 60 | 10 |
| $\pm 300$ | 3 | 2,515 | 20 | 10 |
|  |  | 1,590 | 24 | 10 |
|  |  | 795 | 36 | 10 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

Table 4.20: ROW (m) requirements for $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ lines, I strings.

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{M C M}^{*}$ | $\mathbf{R O W}$ <br> $\mathbf{R I}$ | $\mathbf{R O W}$ <br> $\mathbf{A N}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 | 2,515 | 84 | 33 |
|  |  | 2,312 | 86 | 35 |
|  |  | 1,272 | 104 | 74 |
| $\pm 500$ | 3 | 2,515 | 52 | 12 |
|  |  | 1590 | 60 | 14 |
|  |  | 68 | 40 |  |
| $\pm 500$ | 4 | 2,515 | 34 | 12 |
|  |  | 1,590 | 40 | 12 |
|  |  | 44 | 12 |  |

Table 4.21: ROW (m) requirements for $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ lines, I strings.

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{M C M}^{*}$ | $\mathbf{R O W}$ <br> $\mathbf{R I}$ | $\mathbf{R O W}$ <br> $\mathbf{A N}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 3 | 2,515 | 70 | 52 |
|  |  | 2,167 | 76 | 62 |
|  |  | 1,780 | 80 | 78 |
| $\pm 600$ | 4 | 2,515 | 48 | 16 |
|  |  | 1,780 | 52 | 30 |
|  |  | 1,113 | 62 | 60 |
| $\pm 600$ | 5 | 2,515 | 30 | 16 |
|  |  | 1,780 | 34 | 16 |
|  |  | 795 | 50 | 44 |

Table 4.22: ROW (m) requirements for $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ lines, I strings.

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{M C M}^{*}$ | $\mathbf{R O W}$ <br> $\mathbf{R I}$ | $\mathbf{R O W}$ <br> $\mathbf{A N}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 4 | 2,515 | 76 | $144{ }^{*}$ |
|  |  | 2,167 | 76 | $1444^{*}$ |
|  |  | 1,590 | 88 | - |
| $\pm 800$ | 5 | 2,515 | 50 | 80 |
|  |  | 2,167 | 54 | 96 |
|  |  | 1,272 | 64 | $136^{* *}$ |
| $\pm 800$ | 6 | 2,515 | 20 | 34 |
|  |  | 1,590 | 40 | 74 |
|  |  | 1,272 | 46 | 94 |

Notes: * If the criteria are relaxed by 2 dB , then the right of way can be reduced to 90 and 100 m , ** If the criteria are relaxed by 2 dB , then the right of way can be reduced to 100 m .

For a final definition of the ROW width, it is necessary to compare the results with the insulation coordination requirements. On Table 4.23 the ROW for $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ and 4 conductors/pole, when using V string and the minimum pole spacing, are shown.

Table 4.23: ROW (m) requirements for $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ lines, V strings, 4 conductors//pole

| MCM | ROW <br> RI | ROW <br> AN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2,515 | 84 | $210^{*}$ |
| 2,167 | 90 | $250^{*}$ |

Note: If the criteria are relaxed by 2 dB , then the right of way reduces to 150 and 170 m .
This happens because of the increase in the conductor surface gradient, meaning that the possible reduction in pole spacing may not be useful.

## D) Final ROW Width

The final right of way is chosen as the largest requirements for insulation coordination (item 4.7). Figure 4.27 illustrates what defines the ( $1 / 2$ ROW) for $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}, 3$ conductors per pole. In this case, RI governs for conductors larger than $1,400 \mathrm{MCM}$ (insulation requirements are always smaller in this case).


Figure 4.27: Half ROW and gradient for $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ bipole having three conductors per pole.
Tables 4.24 to 4.27 show the final results.
Note: For large conductor configurations the ROW values shall be also checked for electric field criteria (see clause 4.9).

Table 4.24: ROW width (m) for $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{M C M}$ | I string <br> ROW | V string <br> ROW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2,515 | 70 | 76 |
|  |  | 2,167 | 130 | 140 |
|  |  | 1,590 | 155 | N (not calculated) |
| $\pm 300$ | 2 | 2,515 | $54.7^{*}$ | $48.9^{*}$ |
|  |  | 1,590 | $58.7^{*}$ | 56 |
|  |  | 795 | 120 | 150 |
| $\pm 300$ | 3 | 2,515 | $54.7^{*}$ | $48.9^{*}$ |
|  |  | 1,590 | $58.7^{*}$ | $52^{*}$ |
|  |  | 795 | $65.5^{*}$ | $57.7^{*}$ |

** $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

* governed by insulation and conductor swing due to wind at mid span.

Table 4.25: ROW width (m) for $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$

| kV | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{M C M}$ | I string <br> ROW | V string ROW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 500$ |  | 2,515 | 150 | 138 |
|  |  | 2,312 | 170 | 176 |
| $\pm 500$ | 3 | 2,515 | 74 | 80 |
|  |  | 84 | 104 |  |
|  |  | $1,351.5$ | 88 | 160 |
|  | 1,113 | 150 | N |  |
| $\pm 500$ | 4 | 2,515 | $62.2^{*}$ | 60 |
|  |  | 1,590 | $66.7^{*}$ | 70 |
|  |  | 795 | 108 | 180 |

* governed by insulation and conductor swing due to wind at mid span.

Table 4.26: ROW width (m) for $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{M C M}$ | $\mathbf{I}$ string <br> ROW | V string <br> $\mathbf{R O W}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 2,515 | 124 | 130 |
|  |  | 2,312 | 160 | 190 |
| $\pm 600$ | 4 | 2,515 | 76 | 82 |
|  |  | 90 | 100 |  |
|  |  | $1,351.5$ | 104 | 170 |
|  |  | 1,113 | 190 | N |
| $\pm 600$ | 5 | 2,515 | $65.9^{*}$ | 65 |
|  |  | 1,590 | $70.7^{*}$ | 70 |
|  |  | 795 | 130 | 240 |

* governed by insulation and conductor swing due to wind at mid span.

Table 4.27: ROW width (m) $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$

| kV | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{M C M}$ | I string <br> ROW | V string <br> ROW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 800$ |  | 2,515 | 180 | 280 |
|  |  | 2,167 | 220 | N |
|  |  | 2,034 | 280 | N |
| $\pm 800$ | 5 | 2,515 | 94 | 110 |
|  |  | 2,167 | 98 | 166 |
|  |  | 1,780 | 144 | 240 |
|  |  | 1,272 | 300 | N |
| $\pm 800$ | 6 | 2,515 | 74 | 82 |
|  |  | 1,590 | 86 | 150 |
|  |  | 1,272 | 140 | N |
|  |  | 954 | 250 | N |

### 4.9 Ground-Level Electric Field and Ion Current

### 4.9.1 Preliminary Design

Induction effects under AC transmission lines are defined mainly in terms of the magnitude and frequency of the alternating electric fields at the ground level. In the case of DC transmission lines, however, the magnitudes of both the electric field and the corona-generated ion currents at ground level are required to characterize any induction effects.

Corona-generated ion space charge fills the entire space between the conductors and the ground plane. In the cases of both unipolar and bipolar DC transmission lines, only positive or negative unipolar space charge exists at ground level. The combined presence of DC electric field and ion space charge is generally known as space charge field [13].

Both unipolar and bipolar space charge fields are defined in terms of a set of coupled non-linear partial differential equations. Solution of these equations, with appropriate boundary conditions, provides a description of the electric field, space charge density and ion current density at every point and, consequently, at the surface of the ground plane.

A numerical method has been developed [28] to solve the unipolar space charge field, necessary to determine the ground-level electric field and ion current distributions under either unipolar or bipolar DC transmission lines. Although some improved methods of calculation have subsequently
been developed [29, 30], for practical transmission line configurations and taking into account the uncertainties in the input parameters such as corona onset gradient, conductor surface irregularity factor, ion mobility etc., all the methods described in references [28] to [29] provide results of acceptable accuracy.

An empirical method [31], called the degree of corona saturation method, has been proposed for calculating ground-level electric fields and ion currents. The method is based on assumptions that contradict basic corona physics and require a number of arbitrarily chosen empirical constants, many experts believe it is not appropriate for determining ground-level electric fields and ion currents.

Considering the gaps in the current state of knowledge, it would be prudent to carry out long-term measurements on experimental lines to obtain an accurate statistical description of the electric field and ion current environment for any new transmission line designs, particularly for transmission voltages above $\pm 500$ to $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$. If calculations are required, however, it is recommended to use one of the numerical methods [28-30] based on correct physical and mathematical models of unipolar space charge fields.

In the absence of availability of experimental data for the proposed line design or access to numerical calculation methods, a simplified method, based on the physics of space charge fields and published experimental data, is proposed.

In the absence of corona on the conductors, no space charges are created and the electric field under a DC line may be calculated using principles of electrostatics. The space-charge-free electric field $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{g}}^{\prime}(\mathrm{x})$ at any point P on the ground plane is obtained as:

$$
E_{g}^{\prime}(x)=\frac{V}{\ln \frac{2 H}{r_{\text {eq }} \sqrt{\left(\frac{2 H}{S}\right)^{2}+1}}}\left[\frac{2 H}{\left(x-\frac{S}{2}\right)^{2}+H^{2}}-\frac{2 H}{\left(x+\frac{S}{2}\right)^{2}+H^{2}}\right]
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ voltage applied to the bipolar line, kV
$\mathrm{H} \rightarrow$ conductor height, m
$\mathrm{S} \rightarrow$ pole spacing, m
$\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{eq}} \rightarrow$ equivalent radius of the conductor bundle, m
$\mathrm{x} \rightarrow$ lateral distance of P from the center of the line, m
The above equation can be used to obtain the lateral profile of the ground-level space-charge-free electric field, i.e. $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{g}}^{\prime}$ as a function of x . At a certain distance $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}$, the electric field will reach a maximum value of $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{gm}}^{\prime}$. Since it is rather difficult to derive them analytically, $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{gm}}^{\prime}$ should be determined using numerical calculations.

The presence of corona-generated space charge maintains the conductor surface electric field at the corona onset value, but enhances the electric field at points away from the conductors, with maximum enhancement occurring at ground level [13].

The electric field $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{g}}(\mathrm{x})$ at P in the presence of corona-generated space charge may, therefore, be expressed as:

$$
E_{g}(x)=k_{c}(x) \cdot E_{g}^{\prime}(x)
$$

Where $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{c}}(\mathrm{x})$ is the field enhancement factor which depends on the intensity of corona on the subconductors of the bundle used and on the line geometry, i.e. the values of H and S . The field enhancement factor at ground level is one of the results obtained from numerical solution of equations defining unipolar space charge fields. In general, $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{c}}$ and therefore $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{g}}$ increase non-linearly with the voltage applied to the line. The enhancement factor $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{cm}}$ corresponding to the maximum electric field at ground level is defined as:

$$
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{gm}}=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{cm}} \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{gm}}^{\prime}
$$

Electric field measurements carried out at ground level under a bipolar DC experimental line for different conductor bundles, line geometries and voltages up to $\pm 1,200 \mathrm{kV}[21,32]$ indicate that the enhancement factor $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{cm}}$ varies in the range $1 \leq \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{cm}} \leq 3$ under practical operating conditions. A value of $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{cm}}=2$ may be used for the purpose of preliminary evaluation of E and selection of conductor height H . Accurate determination of $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{cm}}$ requires calculations based on the proper physical model of unipolar space charge fields or, preferably, long-term measurements on an experimental line.

For the ion current density at ground level, however, no simplified but valid method of calculation is available. It can be determined only through complex calculations based on a proper physical model or through experimental studies or both. It is therefore recommended to base preliminary design for the purpose of economic evaluation mainly on the ground-level electric fields at the present time.

On the question of design criteria for ground-level electric fields and ion current densities, not many studies with the necessary scientific rigor have been carried out. One study [33], in which human subjects were exposed to electric fields and ion currents in a carefully controlled exposure chamber [34], was carried out using psychophysical principles. The results of this study clearly show that human perception is a function of both the electric field E and ion current density J . For example, average human thresholds have been obtained as $E_{p}=40 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ for $J_{p}=0 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and $E_{p}=25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ for $J_{p}=100 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. However, since it would not be economically feasible to design corona-free transmission lines, design criteria should take into account the inevitable presence of both electric fields and ion currents for practical HVDC transmission lines.

It is therefore recommended that HVDC transmission lines be designed to limit fair weather ground-level values to $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{g}}=25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ and $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{g}}=100 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. In the absence of information or data on $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{m}}$, a tentative guideline to limit the electric field to $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{g}}=25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ under the line may be used. Table 4.28 shows the minimum clearance to ground as function of the voltage and conductor configuration, considering a maximum of $25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ under the line.

Table 4.28: Minimum clearances to ground

| Voltage kV | Conductor <br> per pole | I strings <br> MCM/MCM* | I strings <br> Clearance (m) | V string <br> $\mathbf{M C M}^{*}$ | V string <br> Clearance (m) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 1 | $1,590 / 2,515$ | $>6$ | $2,034 / 2,515$ | 6.5 |
|  | 2 | $605 / 2,515$ | 7 | $795 / 2,515$ | 6.5 |
|  | 3 | $336.4 / 2,515$ | 7 | $336.4 / 2,515$ | 6.5 |
| $\pm 500$ | 2 | $2,312 / 2,515$ | 10.7 | None |  |
|  | 3 | $1,113 / 2,515$ | 11.5 | $1,351.5 / 2,515$ | 11 |
|  | 4 | $605 / 2,515$ | 11.8 | $795 / 2,515$ | 11 |
|  | 4 | $477 / 2,515$ | 11.8 | $<477 / 2,515$ | 11 |
| $\pm 600$ | 3 | $1,780 / 2,515$ | 13.2 | $2,167 / 2,515$ | 13.5 |
|  | 4 | $954 / 2,515$ | 13.8 | $1,272 / 2,515$ | 13.5 |
|  | $\pm 00$ | 5 | $605 / 2,515$ | 14.3 | $795 / 2,515$ |

*1 MCM $=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

### 4.9.2 Further Considerations

Although recognizing that the method proposed in [31] may be questionable, an investigation was made applying the equations from there. The results for the Pacific Intertie (BPA) line [24] are shown on tables 4.29 to 4.32 .

Table 4.29: Electrical Field Lateral Profile (kV/m), 50\% value - Pacific Intertie

| Weather condition | E+ (50\%) |  |  | E- (50\%) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | worst $^{(\boldsymbol{*})}$ | $\mathbf{7 . 9 m}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | (*) | $\mathbf{2 2 . 9 m}$ | Worst | $\mathbf{7 . 9 m}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 . 9 m}$ |  |
| Summer fair | 25.4 | 27.9 | 11.5 | 17.2 | 18.4 | 7.3 |
| Summer high hum., fog | 32.0 | 36.1 | 15.0 | 27.6 | 31.0 | 12.8 |
| Spring | 21.6 | 24.2 | 9.8 | 16.1 | 17.9 | 7.1 |
| W/O space charge |  | 9.6 | 3.4 |  | 9.6 | 3.4 |
| Pacific Intertie meas. |  | 10.0 | 5.0 |  | 16.0 | 10.0 |

* See note A

Table 4.30: Electrical Field Lateral Profile (kV/m), 95\% value. Pacific Intertie

| Weather condition | E+(95\%) |  |  | E- (95\%) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | worst $^{\left({ }^{( }\right)}$ | $\mathbf{7 . 9 m}{ }^{(*)}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 . 9 m}$ | worst | $\mathbf{7 . 9 m}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 . 9 m}$ |
| Summer fair | 36.4 | 40.8 | 17.1 | 27.3 | 30.2 | 12.4 |
| Summer high hum, fog | 38.9 | 43.8 | 18.4 | 35.4 | 39.9 | 16.7 |
| Spring | 33.9 | 38.2 | 16.0 | 30.3 | 34.1 | 14.2 |
| W/O space charge |  | 9.6 | 3.4 |  | 9.6 | 3.4 |
| Pacific Intertie meas. |  | 20.0 | 15.0 |  | 33.0 | 22.0 |

* See note A

Values calculated with BPA software: $\mathrm{E}_{+}=28.7$ and $14.5 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ and $\mathrm{E}_{-}=30.9$ and $15.4 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$, for 7.9 m and 22.9 m respectively

Table 4.31: Ion Current Lateral Profile ( $\mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ), $50 \%$ value

| Weather condition | J+ (50\%) |  |  | J- (50\%) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | worst | $\mathbf{7 . 9 m}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 . 9 m}$ | worst | $\mathbf{7 . 9 m}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 . 9 m}$ |
| Summer fair | 52.5 | 47.5 | 5.5 | 32.8 | 36.4 | 4.2 |
| Summer high hum., fog | 75.7 | 68.6 | 8.0 | 80.0 | 88.7 | 10.3 |
| Spring | 41.8 | 37.8 | 4.4 | 31.0 | 34.4 | 4.0 |
| Pacific Intertie meas. |  | 2.0 | 2.0 |  | 20.0 | 5.0 |

Table 4.32: Ion Current Lateral Profile ( $\mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ), $95 \%$ value

| Weather condition | J+ (95\%) |  |  | J- (95\%) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | worst | $\mathbf{7 . 9 m}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 . 9 m}$ | worst | $\mathbf{7 . 9 m}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 . 9 m}$ |
| Summer fair | 89.2 | 80.7 | 9.4 | 76.7 | 85.1 | 9.9 |
| Summer high hum., fog | 98.0 | 88.7 | 10.3 | 113.1 | 125.4 | 14.6 |
| Spring | 81.8 | 74.0 | 8.6 | 91.3 | 101.3 | 11.8 |
| Pacific Intertie meas. |  | 45.0 | 20.0 |  | 125.0 | 50.0 |

Calculation of Ion current with BPA software (not probabilistic) resulted in $J_{+}=66$ and $10 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, and $\mathrm{J}=95.0$ and $14.5 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at 7.9 and 22.9 m (sic).

Notes:
A) There are two different EPRI equations for calculation: one as function of distance (equation valid for distance from conductor equal 1 to 4 heights), and "worst place" condition. They show inconsistent results when applied out of the range of validity (see columns marked with * in the Tables above).
B) The calculation (not probabilistic) done with BPA software (E-) resulted in 30.9; $15.4 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ at $7.9 ; 22.9 \mathrm{~m}$ respectively (sic). As per [24] these values should be $\mathrm{L}_{10}$ ( $10 \%$ probability of not being exceeded).
C) Values obtained from measurements should be compared with calculated average values, (meaning fall/spring).

It can be seen that:

- Values for positive field do not match measurements. Values for negative fields are not so close to measurements.
- Measured $\mathrm{E}+50 \%$ value is equal to value calculated without representing space charge.
- (E+ greater than E-) using EPRI equations, however the measurements show the opposite. Authors from [24] highlight this aspect.
- The calculation results are quite different from measurements mainly for positive ion current.
As the calculations results does not compare reasonably with the measured values, and in the absence of better practical procedure, the reference [31] will be used with appropriate judgment.


### 4.9.3 Design Criteria

In order to define the final design criteria (a preliminary one was indicated in the item 4.9.1 above) a survey on the various recommendations was carried out and is listed below.

## A) Reference [5]:

In this reference, EPRI Green Book, they address the following situations:

- Person normally grounded with a current It $=4 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ current through its body
- Person highly insulated touching ground objects, It $=4 \mu \mathrm{~A}$
- Person grounded touching large vehicle (grounded through $1 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ ).

They concluded that there is no hazard of important shocks, even with the current level of $4 \mu \mathrm{~A}$. There is a mention of "disturbing nuisance" when a person is in a field of 40 to $45 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$. One can conclude that those values should be taken as limit.

## B) Reference [33]

Reference [33], from Blondin et alli shows results of human perception of electrical fields in the presence of ionic current. A set of values are shown on Table 4.33.

Table 4.33: Sensitivity of person close to DC lines

| Electric Field (kV/m) | Ion flow (nA/m²) | Perception (\%) Index |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 25 | 0 | 10 |
| 35 | 0 | 33 |
| 22 | 100 | 33 |
| 25 | 90 | 33 |
| 45 | 0 | 50 |
| 30 | 60 | 33 |

Therefore, one can propose the following limiting conditions: field of $25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m} ; 100 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ or $35 \%$ for the perception index. Calculations for various line alternatives considered in this work (Table 4.36 latter $-50 \%$ fall/fair) show ionic current lower than $50 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, and the criteria may be stated related to the following field only: $25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ at ground level under the line.
However, the field varies with the season and within one season they have a random behavior, in order that additional conditions have to be stated: for instance, $25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ should not be exceeded in summer fair-weather in $50 \%$ of the time. This would mean that in most of the time the field will be lower than $25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$.

## C) Reference [46]

On Reference [46], Wu et alli suggests as criteria: electrical field limited to $30 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ in the right of way and $25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ close to buildings.

## D) Reference [47]

ICNIRP addresses only AC field and indicates as reference value: current densities for head and trunk not exceeding $40 \mathrm{~mA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ up to 1 Hz , and $10 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ for electric field for 1 to 8 Hz system. No mention is done to frequencies below 1 Hz or DC.

## E) Reference [48]

Experimental European Standard "Exposition of humans in low frequency electromagnetic fields" recommends a limit of $42 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ (peak) for frequencies from 0 to 0.1 Hz , as related to workers and $14 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ for general public.

## F) Reference [49]

Reference [49], Koshcheev, brings the recommendation (for workers) as stated in Table 4.34.

Table 4.34: Russian criteria for exposure time

| Field kV/m | Ion flow $\mathbf{n A} / \mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{2}}$ | Exposure time (hours) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15 | 20 | 8 |
| 15 to 20 | 25 | 5 |
| 20 to 60 | - | Equation below |
| $\leq 60$ | - | 1 |

The exposition (He) of "workers" (hours) to electric fields is determined by:

$$
\mathrm{He}=3600 /(\mathrm{E}+0.25 \mathrm{~J})^{2}
$$

Where $E$ is the field ( $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ ) with space charge and $J$ is the ionic current $\left.9 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$.
For "general public", the values $15 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ and $\mathrm{J}=20 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ were indicated initially; later on, in a personal communication, the author indicated the values: $40 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m} ; 100 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, as L 5 worst fairweather value. It is stated there that the criteria "is stringent" and it is recognized by the author that criteria in other countries are "not easily comparable to Russia".

## G) Reference [50]

CIGRE B4-45 carried out analysis from the following countries/entities:

- WHO EHC: "typical exposure to $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ HVDC lines are under $30 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ ";
- Health Council of Netherlands: "Threshold for hair movement field is $20 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$; studies on animals with exposure up to $340 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ have not identified any effect on blood count, reproduction and prenatal mortality";
- German Standard (DIN) states: "occupational exposures should not exceed a static electric field of $40 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$, and a higher limit of $60 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ is permitted for exposures up to 2 hours".
It concludes with the recommendation of $\mathrm{E}<25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ and Ion $<100 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, this meaning $33 \%$ perception index. No mention is made on which season and what probability should be considered.


## H) Reference [51]

EPRI 2257 considers three design cases defined by the criteria indicated in Table 4.35.
Table 4.35: Electric Field and Ion current criteria

|  |  | Maximum in the ROW | Outside ROW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Case 1 | No requirements |  | 5 |
| Case 2 | $\mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | 100 | 10 |
| Basic | $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 40 | 20,000 |
| Specification | ions $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | 100,000 | 1 |
| Case 3 | $\mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | 20 | 5 |
| Severe | $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 20 | 5,000 |
| Specification | ions $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | 20,000 |  |

Note: Maximum values applied to the worst weather conditions (summer with rain and fog for instance). It is recognized that the worst weather conditions are seldom reached.

From the above discussion, it is proposed to set the criteria as:
a) $40 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ and $100 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, L95 values ( $95 \%$ of not be exceeded), in summer with high humidity and fog, in any spot in the right of way. The calculation for existing HVDC lines in operation, in the next clause, will show how this assumption reflects in the others recommendation.
b) On the edge of the right of way the perception levels shall be examined as well as the values ( $\mathrm{E}=10 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ and $\mathrm{J}=5 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ "classified as "Basic Specification") recommended by [51]. The "perception index " in this condition is null, even increasing $E$ to $15 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$, this last values can be reconsidered in case a large ROW results from the calculation.
c) Consideration shall be made to the exposure time indicated in [49] and [48]. It is proposed to check the design in order to have exposure of 1 h to allow for electricians working in the ROW.

### 4.9.4 Calculations for Existing Projects

Table 4.36 shows the electrical field and the ionic flow values calculated according [6]) for the following projects:

- Pacific Intertie line (Bundle of $2 x 4.62 \mathrm{~cm}$ conductors, $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$, Pole Spacing $\mathrm{PS}=12.8 \mathrm{~m}$, Height $\mathrm{H}=12.2 \mathrm{~m}$ )
- Itaipu (Bundle of $4 \times 3.417 \mathrm{~cm}, \pm 600 \mathrm{kV}, \mathrm{PS}=15.4 \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{H}=13.0 \mathrm{~m}$ )
- India (Bundle of $4 \times 3.505+500 \mathrm{kV}, \mathrm{PS}=12.0 \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{H}=12.5 \mathrm{~m}$ )
- China (Bundle of $4 \times 3.624 \mathrm{~cm}, \pm 500 \mathrm{kV}, \mathrm{PS}=14.0 \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{H}=11.5 \mathrm{~m}$ )
- China $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ new design (Bundle of $4 \times 4.24 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{PS}=19.4 \mathrm{~m} ; \mathrm{H}=19.5 \mathrm{~m}$ )

Table 4.36: Calculated electrical field (E) $(\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m})$ and ions (J) ( $\mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ), at worst place

| Line | kV | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PS } \\ & \text { (m) } \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{(\mathbf{m})}{\mathbf{H}}$ | 95\% summer Fair-weather |  | 95\% summer foul-weather |  |  | 50\% summer foul-weather |  | 50\% fall fair-weather |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | E | J | E | J | $\mathbf{P i}{ }^{*}{ }^{*}$ | E | J | E | J | $\mathbf{P i}{ }^{(*)}$ |
| India | $\pm 500$ | 12.0 | 12.5 | 33.0 | 73.0 | 35.7 | 81.9 | 45 | 28.5 | 58.2 | 20.0 | 31.4 | 15 |
| Itaipu | $\pm 600$ | 15.4 | 13.0 | 43.4 | 116.8 | 46.4 | 128.9 | 70 | 38.7 | 98.2 | 26.0 | 45.5 | 25 |
| China | $\pm 500$ | 14.0 | 11.5 | 38.3 | 106.4 | 41.5 | 120.1 | 70 | 32.9 | 83.0 | 23.5 | 42.6 | 22 |
| BPA | $\pm 500$ | 12.8 | 12.2 | 36.9 | 91.7 | 39.6 | 100.9 | 55 | 32.7 | 77.6 | 24.0 | 47.9 | 25 |
| $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ <br> New line | $\pm 800$ | 19.4 | 19.5 | 36.7 | 56.3 | 39.2 | 61.7 | 40 | 32.8 | 48.1 | 24.3 | 30.3 | 20 |
| China modified |  |  | 12.0 |  |  | 39.2 | 103.0 | 55 |  |  | 22.1 | 36.5 | 18 |
| Itaipu modified |  |  | 14.0 |  |  | 40.6 | 93.4 | 50 |  |  | 26.0 | 45.6 | 27 |

Notes:
A) $\mathrm{Pi} \rightarrow$ perception index (probability of a person to percept the field).
B) At the edge of ROW ( +800 kV new line): $\mathrm{E}=10.6 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ and $\mathrm{J}=2 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, at 50 m far from the center.

- If the criteria a) of 4.9.3.8 ( $40 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ and $100 \mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) are stated for the condition summer foul-weather, high humidity/fog (L95), then Itaipu and China lines do not
meet them. However, with a reasonable increase in height (10\%), the criteria are matched.
- The average perception index (see column $50 \%$ fall fair-weather) is about $20 \%$, and therefore is acceptable.
- As related to ROW applying criteria b) (in the edge of ROW or $\mathrm{E}=10 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$ and $\mathrm{J}=5$ $\mathrm{nA} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ for summer foul) for the lines in the Table above:
- India, ROW $=60 \mathrm{~m}$ lead to $\mathrm{E}_{95 \%}=11.4 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$
- Itaipu ROW=70m lead to $\mathrm{E}_{95 \%}=12.8 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$, or $\mathrm{ROW}=80 \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{E}_{95 \%}=9.8 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$
- China ROW=60m lead to $\mathrm{E}_{95 \%}=12.1 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$, or $\mathrm{ROW}=70 \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{E}_{95 \%}=8.9 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$
- BPA ROW=60m lead to $\mathrm{E}_{95 \%}=12.5 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$, or ROW $=70 \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{E}_{95 \%}=9.4 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$
- $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ ROW=100m lead to $\mathrm{E}_{95 \%}=11.4 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{m}$
- The limits of ion density in Table 4.35 are also matched when the other criteria are matched.
- As related to exposure, the $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ line, summer fair weather allows for: $\mathrm{He}=3600 /(36.7+0.25 * 56.3)^{2}=1.4 \mathrm{~h}\left(\mathrm{~L}_{5}\right)$ and $\mathrm{He}=3600 /(32.8+0.25 * 48.1)^{2}=1.8 \mathrm{~h}$ for $\mathrm{L}_{50}$ summer foul. These allow for at least one hour continuously under the field condition what does not happen as an individual will be infrequently there.


### 4.10 Mechanical Design

The basis for the design of the towers, towers and guy wires foundation weights and volumes will be presented from here on, as well as the respective results.

It will be included: tower silhouette conception, tower top configuration, heights, assumptions related to weather conditions (temperature, wind, and ice) and loadings. As a matter of simplicity, the guyed tower with I insulator strings shown on the Figure 4.28 will be considered at the first basic design, in the calculations. Self-supporting towers will also be considered at an appropriate detail, as well as towers with $V$ strings.

### 4.10.1 Base Case

The set of Basic Cases and the related dimensions are shown on Table 4.37 for guyed tower with I strings.


Figure 4.28: Tower Dimensions

Figure 4.28 and Table 4.37 show the minimum clearances, pole spacing, heights, insulator string dimensions, swing angles and shielding angles provided by the shield wires.

Table 4.37: General dimensions (guyed tower with I string) - Base Cases

| Volt. <br> (kV) | Pole spacing PS <br> (m) | Dist. between shield wires (m) | Cond. height (m) | Shield wires height (m) | Insul. string length dins (m) | $\mathrm{N}^{\mathrm{o}}$ of Cond. (n) | Alum. (MCM)* | Alum/steel ( $\mathrm{mm}^{2} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ) | Cond. code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 8.4 | 6.8 | 36.9 | 42.6 | 3.22 | 2 | 2,167 | 1,098/49 | Kiwi |
|  | 8.5 | 6.9 | 35.9 | 41.6 | 3.22 | 4 | 1,780 | 902/75 | Chukar |
| $\pm 500$ | 13.4 | 11.1 | 39.5 | 47.2 | 5.2 | 2 | 1,272 | 645/45 | Bittern |
|  | 13 | 10.7 | 39.7 | 47.4 | 5.2 | 3 | 1,590 | 806/57 | Lapwing |
|  | 12.8 | 10.5 | 41.9 | 49.6 | 5.2 | 4 | 2,167 | 1,098/49 | kiwi |
| $\pm 600$ | 15.8 | 13.1 | 41.5 | 50.2 | 6.2 | 3 | 1,272 | 645/45 | Bittern |
|  | 15.1 | 12.4 | 42.9 | 51.6 | 6.2 | 4 | 1,780 | 902/75 | Chukar |
|  | 15 | 12.3 | 43.9 | 52.6 | 6.2 | 6 | 2,167 | 1,098/49 | Kiwi |
| $\pm 800$ | 20.8 | 17.4 | 46.2 | 56.9 | 8.17 | 6 | 954 | 483/34 | Rail |
|  | 19.3 | 15.9 | 48.4 | 59.1 | 8.17 | 5 | 2,167 | 1,098/49 | Kiwi |

*1 MCM=0.5067 mm ${ }^{2}$
Table 4.38 shows the minimum clearances and swing angles to be observed in the design.
Table 4.38: Minimum Clearances and Swing Angle

| Voltage (kV) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{n} \\ \text { cond. } \end{gathered}$ | MCM* | Code | Operating Voltage Clearance (m) | Operating <br> Voltage Swing Angle ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) | Switching surge Clearance to Tower (m) | Switching surge Clearance to Guy wires (m) | Switching surge Swing Angle ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 2 | 2,167 | Kiwi | 0.7 | 46.9 | 1.3 | 1.23 | 7 |
|  | 4 | 1,780 | Chukar | 0.7 | 47.5 | 1.3 | 1.23 | 7.1 |
| $\pm 500$ | 2 | 1,272 | Bittern | 1.2 | 52 | 3.06 | 2.87 | 8.1 |
|  | 3 | 1,590 | Lapwing | 1.2 | 49.5 | 3.06 | 2.87 | 7.5 |
|  | 4 | 2,167 | kiwi | 1.2 | 46.9 | 3.06 | 2.87 | 7 |
| $\pm 600$ | 3 | 1,272 | Bittern | 1.5 | 52 | 4.14 | 3.89 | 8.1 |
|  | 4 | 1,780 | Chukar | 1.5 | 47.5 | 4.14 | 3.89 | 7.1 |
|  | 6 | 2,167 | Kiwi | 1.5 | 46.9 | 4.14 | 3.89 | 7 |
| $\pm 800$ | 6 | 954 | Rail | 1.9 | 55 | 6.81 | 6.37 | 8.8 |
|  | 5 | 2,167 | Kiwi | 1.9 | 46.9 | 6.81 | 6.37 | 7 |

Notes:
a. Tables 4.37 and 4.38 include the list of Base Cases, as related to the conductor configurations.
b. Two ground wires: Steel 3/8" EHS (Region I) and 9/16" EHS (Region II)
c. Conductor type: ACSR
d. Bundle spacing: $\mathrm{a}=45 \mathrm{~cm}$
e. Average span: 450 m
f. Conductor sag at $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$;
g. Shield wires sags are taken as around $90 \%$ of the conductor sags. In fact, the final values will be determined by sag and tension calculations;
h. Shield wire protection angle $\sim 10^{\circ}$.

### 4.10.2 Meteorological Conditions and Basic Stresses

Two conditions will be considered:

- Region I without ice
- Region II with ice.

Reference [40\} IEC/TR 60826 is used here as basis for the calculation unit forces acting in the conductors, shield wire and towers. This standard indicates also how to consider the combination of weather conditions and supply graphics indicating thge values of parameters to be used in the equations.

### 4.10.2.1 Region I

## A) Temperatures

The temperature values taken into account for Region I are shown on Table 4.39.
Table 4.39: Region I Design Temperatures ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| Condition | Temperatures ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| EDS Every Day Stress | 20 |
| Minimum | 0 |
| Coincident with wind | 10 |
| Mean maximum | 30 |
|  |  |

## B) Wind

## B1) Wind Data

The statistical wind parameter data adopted in this study are shown on Table 4.40.
Table 4.40: Wind data

| Description | Data Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reference height $(\mathrm{m})$ | 10 |
| Intensity - mean of the sample $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s})(10 \mathrm{~min}$ average wind) | 18.4 |
| Standard deviation $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s})$ | $3.68(20 \%$ of mean) |
| Sample period (years) | 30 |
| Ground roughness | B (open country, few <br> obstacles) |

Considering a Gumbel distribution (extreme values), the wind velocity to be considered, depending on the return period, is determined by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{t}}=\overline{\mathrm{V}}+\frac{\mathrm{S}}{\mathrm{C}_{1}}\left(\mathrm{Y}-\mathrm{C}_{2}\right) \\
& \mathrm{Y}=-\ln \left(-\ln \left(1-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~T}}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{t}} \rightarrow$ Wind velocity ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ ) with return period T .
$\overline{\mathrm{V}} \rightarrow$ Wind velocity - mean ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ ).
$\mathrm{S} \rightarrow$ Standard deviation (m/s).
$\mathrm{C}_{1}=1.11237$ and $\mathrm{C}_{2}=0.53622$ are coefficients, for a sample of 30 years [35].
$\mathrm{T} \rightarrow$ return period (years).
On Table 4.41, the calculated values are shown.
Table 4.41: Wind velocities

| Return period (yr) | Wind Velocities (m/s) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 50 | 29.52 |
| 150 | 33.175 |

## B2) Wind Loading

## B2.1) High Wind Loading ( $\mathrm{T}=150$ years)

- Reference dynamic wind pressure.

According to [35], CIGRÉ Brochure 178, the dynamic wind pressure is determined by:

$$
\mathrm{q}_{0}=\frac{1}{2} \tau \quad \mu \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{R}}^{2}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{q}_{0} \rightarrow$ reference dynamic pressure (Pa)
$\mu \rightarrow$ air mass ( $1.225 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ )
$\tau \rightarrow$ air density correction factor (0.95)
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}} \rightarrow$ high wind velocity ( $33.175 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ )
Then: $q_{0}=640.4 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$

- Wind pressure on conductors

The high wind pressure on the conductors are:

$$
\mathrm{P}_{\text {cond }}=\mathrm{q}_{0} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{xc}} \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{L}} \sin ^{2} \Omega
$$

where:
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{XC}}=1.0$
$G_{C}=2.0$ for conductors; $G_{C}=2.14$ for shield wires
$\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{L}}=0.938$ is span factor $=[1,05-0,15(\mathrm{~L} / 600)]$; with span $\mathrm{L}=450 \mathrm{~m}$
$\Omega$ : angle between wind and line directions.
$\mathrm{P}_{\text {cond }}=1201.4 \sin ^{2} \Omega$
$\mathrm{P}_{\text {sh wire }} 1285.5 \sin ^{2} \Omega$

- Wind pressure on insulator strings

The wind pressure $P_{\text {isol }}$ on the insulator strings is calculated by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{isol}}=\mathrm{q}_{0} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{xl}} \mathrm{G}_{1} \\
& \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{xl}}=1.20 \\
& \mathrm{G}_{1}=2.3
\end{aligned}
$$

Then: $P_{\text {isol }}=1769.1 \mathrm{~Pa}$

- Wind pressure on the tower sections

The pressure $\mathrm{F}_{\text {struc }}$ on tower sections (Pa) is evaluated by:

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\text {struc }}=\mathrm{q}_{0} G_{T}\left(1+0.2 \sin ^{2}(2 \varnothing)\left(S_{T 1} C_{X T 1} \cos ^{2} \varnothing+S_{T 2} C_{X T 2} \sin ^{2} \varnothing\right)\right.
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{T}} \rightarrow$ gust factor, from Figure 5 of IEC/TR60826, [40]; it is a function of the height to ground of the gravidity center of the tower section in consideration.
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{T} 1} \rightarrow$ net area of the tower section, face 1 .
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{xT1}} \rightarrow$ drag coefficient, from Figure 7 of [40]
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{T} 2}, \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{xT} 2} \rightarrow$ same as above for face 2 of the tower section in consideration.
$\varnothing \quad \rightarrow$ angle between wind direction and face 1, according to Figure 6 of [40].
Note that $\varnothing+\Omega=90^{\circ}$.
On Table 4.42 some particular cases of the formulae are shown.
Table 4.42: Pressure in the structures for different angles $\varnothing$; high wind

| $\varnothing$ (degree) | $\mathrm{F}_{\text {stuc }}$ (Pa) | Wind direction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $640.4 \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{T} 1} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{XT} 1}$ | Transverse |
| 45 | $384.2 \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{T}}\left(\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{T} 1} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{XT} 1}+\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{T} 2} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{XT} 2}\right)$ | $45^{\circ}$ |
| 90 | $640.4 \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{T} 2} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{XT} 2}$ | Longitudinal |

## B2.2) Wind During Storm

The wind velocities during storms [35], in general present the following characteristics: high intensity, small variation with height and short front ( $\leq 100 \mathrm{~m}$ ).

As there are no internationally accepted criteria to take this phenomenon into account, usually a safety factor of 1.2 is applied to the high wind velocity (Return period $\rightarrow 150$ year s).

As this type of wind has a narrow front, its effect is over a reduced length of the line, and so it is recommended to be apply a factor of 0.25 to the resulting pressure on the conductors:

- Reference dynamic pressure

Using the assumptions mentioned before, it results:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{V}_{\text {storm }}=52.15 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \\
& \mathrm{q}_{0}=1583.8 \mathrm{~Pa}
\end{aligned}
$$

- Wind pressure on conductors

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{\text {conduct }}=396.7 \quad \mathrm{~Pa} \\
& \mathrm{P}_{\text {shwire }}=396.7 \quad \mathrm{~Pa}
\end{aligned} \text { (transverse wind) }
$$

- Wind pressure on insulation strings

$$
P_{\text {isol }}=2047.6 \quad \mathrm{~Pa}
$$

The values are shown on Table 4.43.
Table 4.43: Storm Wind

| $\varnothing$ (degree) | $\mathrm{F}_{\text {struc }}$ (Pa) | Wind direction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $1583.8 \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{T} 1} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{XT} 1}$ | Transverse |
| 45 | $950.3\left(\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{T} 1} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{XT} 1}+\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{T} 2} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{XT} 2}\right)$ | $45^{\circ}$ |
| 90 | $1583.8 \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{T} 2} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{XT} 2}$ | longitudinal |

### 4.10.2.2 Region II

## A) Temperature

Region II, different from Region I, is a place with ice. The temperature values are shown on Table 4.44.

Table 4.44: Region II Design Temperatures $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

| Condition | Temperatures ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| EDS Every Day Stress (Installation condition) | 0 |
| Minimum | -18 |
| Ice load condition | -5 |

## B) Wind

## B1) Wind Data

The wind statistical parameter data adopted in this study are shown on Table 4.45.
Table 4.45: Wind data.

| Description | Data Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reference height $(\mathrm{m})$ | 10 |
| Intensity - mean of the sample $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s})(10 \mathrm{~min}$ average wind) | 20 |
| Standard deviation $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s})$ | $3.60(18 \%$ of mean $)$ |
| Sample period (years) | 30 |
| Ground roughness | C |

- High wind loading without ice ( $\mathrm{T}=150$ years)

Using data for 150 years return period, it results:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{t}}=20 * 1.625=32.50 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \text { (Table A.9, pg } 157 \text { [40]) } \\
& \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}=32.50 * 0.85=27.63 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \text { (Table 4, pg } 44 \text { [40]) }
\end{aligned}
$$

## - Reference wind dynamic pressure

According to [35], CIGRE Brochure 178, the dynamic wind pressure is:

$$
\mathrm{q}_{0}=\frac{1}{2} \tau \quad \mu \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{R}}^{2}
$$

where:
$\mathrm{q}_{0} \rightarrow$ reference dynamic pressure ( Pa )
$\mu \rightarrow$ air mass $\left(1.225 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$
$\tau \rightarrow$ air density correction factor (1.0)
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}} \rightarrow$ high wind velocity ( $2.63 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ )
Then: $\mathrm{q}_{0}=467.4 \mathrm{~Pa}$
C) Ice

## C1) Ice data

The statistical ice parameter data adopted in this study are shown on Table 4.46.
Table 4.46: Ice data

| Description | Data Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| Intensity - mean of the sample $-\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m})$ | 16.0 |
| Standard deviation $(\%$ of mean) | 70 |
| Sample period (years) | 20 |

## C2) Ice Loading Without Wind

The reference design load $g_{R}$ using reliability level 2 is:

$$
\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{R}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{d}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{h}} \mathrm{~g}_{\mathrm{Rs}}
$$

$\mathrm{K}_{\text {dcond }}=1.12$ (Figure 10, pg 65 [40])
$\mathrm{K}_{\text {dshield }}=0.80$ (Figure 10, pg 65 [40])
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{h}}=1.0$ (Figure 11, pg 67 [40])
$\mathrm{g}_{\text {Rcond }}=75.38 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$g_{\text {Rshield }}=53.84 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$

- Load on support I- Uniform ice formation
$g_{\text {Icond }}=75.38 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$g_{\text {Ishield }}=53.84 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
- Load on support II - Non-uniform ice formation: longitudinal and transverse bending condition.
$g_{\text {IIcond }}=0.7 * 75.38=52.77 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$\alpha \dot{\alpha}_{\text {IIcond }}=0.4 * 52.77=21.11 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$g_{\text {IIshield }}=0.7 * 58.22=40.75 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$\dot{\alpha} . g_{\text {IIshield }}=0.4 * 40.75=16.30 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
- Load on support III - Non-uniform ice formation: torsion condition.
$g_{\text {IIIcond }}=0.7 * 75.38=52.77 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
व́. $g_{\text {IIIcond }}=0.4 * 52.77=21.11 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$g_{\text {IIIshield }}=0.7 * 53.84=37.69 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$\alpha . g_{\text {IIIshield }}=0.4 * 37.69=15.07 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$


## D) Combination Ice/ Wind

According to [40] the return period of combined events of ice and wind are shown in Table 4.47.
Table 4.47: Ice data- return period

| Reliability <br> level | Return <br> period <br> T <br> (years) | Return period of the <br> variable having a low <br> probability of <br> occurrence (index L) | Return period of remaining <br> variables (index H) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 50 | 50 | Average of yearly maximum values |
| 2 | 150 | 150 | Average of yearly maximum values |
| 3 | 500 | 500 | Average of yearly maximum values |

For any selected reliability level, three loading conditions are defined as shown in Table 4.48.

Table 4.48: Ice/wind combination

| Loading conditions | Ice weight | Wind velocity | Effective drag coefficient | Density |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition 1 | $\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{L}}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{iH}}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{iH}}$ | $\delta_{1}$ |
| Condition 2 | $\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{iL}}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{iH}}$ | $\delta_{1}$ |
| Condition 3* | $\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{iH}}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{iL}}$ | $\delta_{2}$ |

* In practice, it was found that condition 3 is not critical for design purposes


## D1) Low Probability Ice with High Probability Wind (Condition 1)

- Low probability ice

Reliability level $\rightarrow 2$
$g_{\text {Lcond }}=75.38 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$\mathrm{g}_{\text {Lshield }}=53.84 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$

## - High probability wind

$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{iH}}=20 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{iH}}=20 * 0.85=17.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
$A_{C 1}=q_{0} \cdot C_{i H} \cdot G_{C} \cdot G_{L} \cdot \sin ^{2} \Omega \cdot D_{L} \cdot L$
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{iH}}=1.0$ (Table 8 pg 77 [40])
$\mathrm{q}_{0 \mathrm{H}}=1 / 2 \cdot \mu . \mathrm{VR}^{2}=177.0 \mathrm{~Pa}$
$\delta_{1}=600 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ (Table 8, pg 77 [40])

$$
D_{L}=\sqrt{d^{2}+\frac{4 \cdot g_{L}}{9.82 \cdot \pi \cdot \delta_{1}}}
$$

$\mathrm{d}=0.03921 \mathrm{~m}$ (conductor diameter)
$\mathrm{D}_{\text {Lcond }}=0.1336 \mathrm{~m}$
$\mathrm{d}=0.01432 \mathrm{~m}$ (shield wire diameter)
$\mathrm{D}_{\text {Lshield }}=0.1088 \mathrm{~m}$

## D2) High Probability Ice with Low Probability Wind (Condition 2)

## - High probability ice

$\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{H}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{d}} . \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{h}} .16 .0$
$\mathrm{K}_{\text {dcond }}=1.12$ (Figure 10, pg 65 [40])
$\mathrm{K}_{\text {dshield }}=0.80$ (Figure 10, pg 65 [40])
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{h}}=1.0$ (Figure 11, pg 67 [40])
$g_{\text {Lcond }}=17,92 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$g_{\text {Lshield }}=12,80 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$

## - Low probability wind

Reliability level $\rightarrow 2$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{iL}}=27.63 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{R}} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{iL}}=27,63 * 0,85=23,49 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
$A_{C 2}=q_{0} \cdot C_{i H} \cdot G_{C} \cdot G_{L} \cdot \sin ^{2} \Omega \cdot D_{H 1} \cdot L$
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{iH}}=1.0$ (Table 8, pg 67 [40])
$\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{OH}}=1 / 2 \cdot \mu . \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R} 2}=338.0 \mathrm{~Pa}$
${ }_{\delta 1}=600 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ (Table 8 pg 67 [40])

$$
D_{H 1}=\sqrt{d^{2}+\frac{4 \cdot g_{H}}{9 \cdot 82 \cdot \pi \cdot \delta_{1}}}
$$

$\mathrm{d}=0.03921 \mathrm{~m}$ (conductor diameter)
$\mathrm{D}_{\text {Lcond }}=0.062 \mathrm{~m}$
$\mathrm{d}=0.01432 \mathrm{~m}$ (shield wire diameter)
$\mathrm{D}_{\text {Lshield }}=0.053 \mathrm{~m}$

### 4.10.3 Sag and Tension Calculations

### 4.10.3.1 General Conditions

To carry out this evaluation, the following parameters are assigned for initial state:
EDS $\rightarrow$ Every Day Stress:

- $20 \%$ of UTS/RTS Ultimate/Rated Tensile Strength for the conductor, or
- $11 \%$ of RTS for the shield wires (EHS Extra High Strength Steel).
- Temperature $\rightarrow 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- Creep $\rightarrow$ corresponding to 10 years
- High wind simultaneous with temperature of $15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. In this case, the tension shall be lower than $50 \%$ of the cables RTS.
- At the minimum temperature (equal to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ), with no wind, the tension shall be lower than $33 \%$ of the cables RTS.


### 4.10.3.2 Conductor Configuration Alternatives and Wind Pressures

The conductor configurations, sags, conductor heights and wind pressure are shown on Table 4.49.
Table 4.49: Conductor configuration, wind pressure, sag, and height

| Voltage $(k V)$ | Conductor Height <br> (m) | Number of Cond. | Cond. <br> Cross section <br> (MCM) | Cond. <br> Code | Cond. <br> Sag <br> EDS <br> (m) | Average Cond. Height (m) | Average S.Wire Height (m) | Cond. <br> Wind Pressure <br> (Pa) | Shield <br> Wire <br> Wind Pressure <br> (Pa) | Insulator <br> String <br> Wind Pressure <br> (Pa) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 35.1 | 2 | 2,167 | Kiwi | 19.22 | 22.3 | 31.9 | 1264 | 1339 | 1775 |
|  | 32.9 | 4 | 1,780 | Chukar | 16.93 | 21.6 | 29.7 | 1258 |  |  |
| $\pm 500$ | 38.0 | 2 | 1,272 | Bittern | 17.47 | 26.4 | 36.8 | 1293 | 1434 | 1844 |
|  | 38.2 | 3 | 1,590 | Lapwing | 17.68 | 26.4 | 37.0 | 1281 |  |  |
|  | 40.2 | 4 | 2,167 | kiwi | 19.22 | 27.4 | 38.9 | 1293 |  |  |
| $\pm 600$ | 40.0 | 3 | 1,272 | Bittern | 17.47 | 28.4 | 39.8 | 1299 |  |  |
|  | 39.9 | 4 | 1,780 | Chukar | 16.93 | 28.6 | 39.7 | 1305 |  |  |
|  | 42.1 | 6 | 2,167 | Kiwi | 19.22 | 29.3 | 41.9 | 1311 |  |  |
| $\pm 800$ | 44.8 | 4 | 954 | Rail | 17.24 | 33.3 | 46.5 | 1341 | 1434 | 1884 |
|  | 46.6 | 5 | 2,167 | Kiwi | 19.22 | 33.8 | 48.3 | 1347 |  | 1884** |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$


### 4.10.3.3 Tensions

The conductor and shield wires tensions are calculated for all the conductor configuration alternatives and are used in the tower loading conditions.

An average span of 450 m is considered, and the conditions checked are:

- high transverse wind
- high wind $45^{\circ}$
- temperature $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no wind
- temperature $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no wind
- temperature $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no wind
- storm wind, transverse
- storm wind, $45^{\circ}$
- EDS, $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no wind

The horizontal tensions are shown on Table 4.50 for the conductors and Table 4.51 for the shield wires.

Table 4.50: Conductor tensions (kgf)

| Voltage (kV) | Conduct. Code |  | High wind $45^{\circ}$ Wind | $\begin{gathered} 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ \text { no Wind } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ \text { no Wind } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 65^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ \text { no Wind } \end{gathered}$ |  | Storm Wind $45^{\circ}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { EDS } 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ \text { no Wind } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | Kiwi | 6,775 | 5,890 | 4,618 | 5,036 | 4,166 | 5,166 | 4,763 | 4,526 |
|  | Chukar | 8,642 | 6,044 | 4,738 | 5,255 | 4,190 | 5,310 | 4,890 | 4,624 |
| $\pm 500$ | Bittern | 6,754 | 4,453 | 3,173 | 3,533 | 2,804 | 3,614 | 3,271 | 3,096 |
|  | Lapwing | 7,693 | 5,218 | 3,920 | 4,354 | 3,473 | 4,477 | 4,069 | 3,827 |
|  | Kiwi | 8,610 | 5,942 | 4,618 | 5,036 | 4,166 | 5,166 | 4,763 | 4,526 |
| $\pm 600$ | Bittern | 6,775 | 4,463 | 3,173 | 3,533 | 2,127 | 3,724 | 3,322 | 3,096 |
|  | Chukar | 8,850 | 6,129 | 4,738 | 5,255 | 4,190 | 5,310 | 4,890 | 4,624 |
|  | Kiwi | 8,687 | 5,973 | 4,618 | 5,036 | 4,166 | 5,166 | 4,763 | 4,526 |
| $\pm 800$ | Kiwi | 8,851 | 6,038 | 4,618 | 5,036 | 4,166 | 5,166 | 4,763 | 4,526 |
|  | Rail | 5,828 | 3,706 | 2,413 | 2,694 | 2,127 | 2,953 | 2,563 | 2,353 |

Table 4.51: Shield wire (3/8" EHS steel) tensions (kgf)

| Voltage <br> (kV) | High Wind, Transv. | $\begin{gathered} \text { High } \\ \text { Wind } 45^{\circ} \\ \text { Wind } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ \text { no Wind } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ \text { no Wind } \end{gathered}$ | $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ no Wind | Storm Wind Transv. | $\begin{array}{\|c} \text { Storm } \\ \text { Wind } 45^{\circ} \end{array}$ | EDS $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ no Wind |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 2,075 | 1,324 | 785 | 801 | 740 | 1,007 | 837 | 769 |
| $\pm 500$ | 2,178 | 1,376 | 785 | 801 | 740 | 1,007 | 837 | 769 |
| $\pm 600$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\pm 800$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 4.10.3.4 Tower Families

The tower and foundation weights were calculated only for suspension tangent and small angle towers. For suspension towers, line angles vary in general from $d=0^{\circ}$ to $d=2^{\circ}$.

### 4.10.4 Loading Conditions

The first calculation was carried out for a guyed tower, $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$, with 3 Lapwing conductors per pole, I string. The loading conditions considered are shown on Table 4.52, where:
d $\rightarrow$ line angle in degree;
HS $\rightarrow$ horizontal span;
VS $\rightarrow$ vertical span;
SW $\rightarrow$ storm wind;
HW $\rightarrow$ high wind
Table 4.52: Loading conditions

| Code | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{V}_{0}$ | HW at $90^{\circ}$; d = 0; highest VS |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OR }}$ | HW at $90^{\circ}$; d = 0; lowest VS |
| $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ | HW at $90^{\circ}$; d $=2$; highest VS |
| $\mathrm{V}_{1 \mathrm{R}}$ | HW at $90^{\circ}$; d = 2; lowest VS |
| $\mathrm{V}_{4}$ | HW at $45^{\circ}$; d $=2$; highest VS |
| $\mathrm{V}_{4 \mathrm{R}}$ | HW at $45^{\circ}$; d = 2; lowest VS |
| $\mathrm{W}_{1}$ | SW at $90^{\circ} ; \mathrm{d}=2$; highest VS |
| $\mathrm{W}_{1 \mathrm{R}}$ | SW at $90^{\circ}$; d $=2$; lowest VS |
| $\mathrm{W}_{3}$ | SW at $45^{\circ} ; \mathrm{d}=2$; highest VS |
| $\mathrm{W}_{3 \mathrm{R}}$ | SW at 45 ${ }^{\circ}$; d = 2; lowest VS |
| $\mathrm{W}_{4}$ | SW at $0^{\circ} ; \mathrm{d}=2$; highest VS |
| $\mathrm{W}_{4 \mathrm{R}}$ | SW at $0^{\circ} ; \mathrm{d}=2$; lowest VS |
| $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ | No wind; shield wire 1 failure; d = 2; highest VS |
| $\mathrm{R}_{1 \mathrm{R}}$ | No wind; shield wire 1 failure; d = 2; lowest VS |
| $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ | Same as $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ but for shield wire 2 failure |
| $\mathrm{R}_{2 \mathrm{R}}$ | Same as $\mathrm{R}_{1 \mathrm{R}}$ but for shield wire 2 failure |
| $\mathrm{R}_{4}$ | No wind; pole 1 conductor 1 failure; d = 2; highest VS |
| $\mathrm{R}_{4 \mathrm{R}}$ | No wind; pole 1 conductor 1 failure; d = 2; lowest VS |
| $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ | Same as $\mathrm{R}_{4}$ but for pole 2 conductor failure |
| $\mathrm{R}_{5 \mathrm{R}}$ | Same as $\mathrm{R}_{4 \mathrm{R}}$ but for pole 2 conductor failure |
| $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ | No wind, longitudinal unbalance; d = 2; highest VS |
| $\mathrm{D}_{1 \mathrm{R}}$ | No wind, longitudinal unbalance; $\mathrm{d}=2$; lowest VS |
| $\mathrm{M}_{1}$ | Shield wire 1 on shivers and maintenance; $\mathrm{d}=2$ |
| $\mathrm{M}_{2}$ | As M1; shield wire 2 |
| $\mathrm{M}_{4}$ | As M2; pole 1 conductors |
| $\mathrm{M}_{5}$ | As M4; pole 2 conductors |
| MVR | Conductors on shivers; wind = 0,6 HW |
| MS ${ }_{1}$ | Shield wire 1 erection; no dynamic forces; $\mathrm{d}=2$ |
| $\mathrm{MS}_{2}$ | As MS1; shield wire 2 |
| $\mathrm{MS}_{4}$ | Same as MS2; pole 1 conductors |
| $\mathrm{MS}_{5}$ | Same as MS4; pole 2 conductor |


| $\mathrm{MS}_{7}$ | As $\mathrm{MS}_{5}$ but pole 1 is the last pole to be erected |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{MC}_{1}$ | Shield wire 1 erection; with dynamic forces; $\mathrm{d}=2$ |
| $\mathrm{MC}_{2}$ | Same as MC1; shield wire 2 |
| $\mathrm{MC}_{4}$ | Same as MC2; pole 1 conductors |
| $\mathrm{MC}_{5}$ | Same as MC4; pole 2 conductors |
| $\mathrm{MC}_{7}$ | Same as $\mathrm{MC}_{5}$ but pole 1 is the last to be erected |

Note: Appropriate safety margins are applied to the loads and to the tower angles (bars) for design purposes. The values are different depending on the loading condition, as a general practice. According to IEC 60826, no safety factors are applied to transverse loads, which are ultimate and defined by the return period and wind statistics.

For the remaining configuration other than (3 Lapwing, $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ guyed, I string), only the following conditions were checked:

$$
\mathrm{V}_{0} ; \mathrm{V}_{4} ; \mathrm{W}_{4} ; \mathrm{R}_{4} ; \mathrm{D}_{1} ; \mathrm{MS}_{5}
$$

This is due to the fact that they were found to be the governing design conditions.

### 4.10.5 Results of the Tower Weights

The tower weights (including the guy wires) and foundation (of concrete type) weights/volumes were calculated on the basis established before. The tower weights were subjected to a regression analysis trying to define an equation as follows:

$$
\text { Tower weight }=\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b} \mathrm{~V}+\mathrm{S}(\mathrm{c} \mathrm{~N}+\mathrm{d}) \quad \text { ton }
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{d}$ are parameters to be obtained by curve fitting of the tower weight data
V is the pole to ground voltage ( kV )
$\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{N} \mathrm{S}_{1}$ is the total conductor aluminum cross section (MCM); $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ being one conductor aluminum (only) cross section, so not including steel area; Note $\mathrm{S}(\mathrm{MCM})=(1 / 0.5067) * \mathrm{~S}\left(\mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right.$ Aluminum)

N is the number of conductor per pole.
Note that the equation above depends on the total conductor cross-section used ( N S1) and on the conductor cross-section itself $\mathrm{S}_{1}$.

After obtaining the first set of the equation parameters, it was observed that some original weights were far to fit the curve and a new parameter calculation was done disregarding the respective points. The parameters obtained are:

$$
\mathrm{a}=2,232 ; \mathrm{b}=7.48 ; \mathrm{c}=0.091 ; \mathrm{d}=-0.08
$$

Table 4.53 shows the "calculated weights" (based on a complete tower stress analysis) and the "estimated weights" (based on equation above) and the errors involved.

Table 4.53: Regression analysis, tower weight calculation

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{N}$ | Total <br> section <br> (MCM) | Calculated <br> weight <br> (ton) | Estimated <br> weight <br> (ton) | Error (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 | 4,334 | 4,218 | 4,904 | -14.0 |
|  | 4 | 7,120 | 6,676 | 6,477 | 3.1 |
| $\pm 500$ | 2 | 2,544 | 5,960 | 6,223 | -4.2 |
|  | 3 | 4,770 | 7,248 | 6,878 | 5.4 |
|  | 4 | 8,668 | 8,727 | 8,408 | 3.8 |
| $\pm 600$ | 3 | 3,816 | $6,232 *$ | 7,445 | -16.3 |
|  | 4 | 7,120 | 9,303 | 8,721 | 6.7 |
|  | 6 | 13,002 | $18,354 *$ | 12,743 | 44.0 |
| $\pm 800$ | 6 | 5,724 | 11,027 | 10,868 | 1.5 |
|  | 5 | 10,835 | 11,570 | 12,248 | -5.5 |

Note: points marked with * are disregarded in the final calculation of equation parameters
The adjusted tower weights and the corresponding original weight and characteristics shown on Table 4.53 were used for the cost estimation of the bipole alternatives.

### 4.10.6 Sensitivity Analysis

In order to allow for extrapolation/interpolation of the results, the sensitivity of the weights to the factors listed below were evaluated.

- Base Case: increase 2 m in the pole spacing;
- Base Case: increase 3 m in the tower height;
- Tower with V string: $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$, 3xLapwing;
- Self supporting tower: $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}, 3 x L a p w i n g, ~ I ~ s t r i n g s ; ~$
- Only one shield wire: $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$, 3xLapwing, I strings;
- Region with ice: $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$, 3xLapwing (or equivalent) , I strings;
- Monopolar line: $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$, 3xLapwing, I strings;
- Metallic return using the shield wire: $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$, 3xLapwing, I strings;
- Base case: period of return of wind 500 yr.;
- Base case: Chainette (cross-rope) tower.

The following weights were obtained - See Table 4.54.

Table 4.54: Weights obtained in Sensitivity Analysis

| Case | Description | Tower Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Base Case: increase 2m in the pole spacing | 7,498 |
| 2 | Base Case: increase 3m in the tower height | 7,579 |
| 3 | Tower with V string, $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}, 3 x L a p w i n g$ | 9,700 |
| 4 | Self supporting tower, $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}, 3 x L a p w i n g$, I string | 15,600 |
| 5 | Only one shield wire | 7,749 |
| 6 | Region with ice, $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}, 3 x F a l c o n$, guyed tower, I string | 12,983 |
| 7 | Monopolar line, Base Case | 6,380 |
| 8 | Metallic return by the shield wire | 10,384 |
| 9 | Base Case: period of return of wind 500 years | 10,454 |
| 10 | Base Case: Chainette ( cross-rope) tower | 7,878 |
|  | BASE CASE $( \pm 500$ kV,3xLapwing, guyed, I string, non ice, bipolar, no <br> metallic return, 2 shield wires) | 7,248 |

- Case 1: no tower redesign was done and base case tower design was maintained; the weight was estimated based on the increased cross arm size;
- Case 2: as above, weight estimated based on the increased tower body size;
- Case 3: the tower was redesigned. The weight of the tower with $V$ strings is higher than the base case, because the cross arms resulted bigger. The V tower pole spacing is 9.3 m long but the cross arms are 8.9 m long each one, for inserting the V strings, whereas the cross arm is 6.55 m long for inserting I string insulator strings;
- Case 4: The tower was redesigned, but not optimized and the estimated weight was 14,500 kg;
- Case 5: The tower was redesigned in order to have one shield wire 5 m high, above the cross arm. The tower height increase effect was bigger than the effect of elimination of two shield wire cross arms;
- Case 6: The tower was redesigned considering icing conditions. Instead of 1,590 MCM Lapwing, the conductor 1,590MCM Falcon (larger steel cross section) was required. Larger shield wires were also required;
- Case 7: The monopolar line may be designed as one pole in the side of the tower and one shield wire, as in the previous case. This results in an unbalanced situation affecting the weight. One may consider that a monopolar line may have two poles of the same polarity with half of the conductor cross section in each one, becoming a kind of bipolar silhouette. This condition is taken here as the lower limit of the monopolar tower weight. The weight was then estimated by the regression equation described above ( $6,500 \mathrm{~kg}$ ) and checked with the calculation;
- Case 8: the tower was redesigned considering two conductors ACSR 795 MCM Tern shield wires suspended in I insulator strings with 1 m length.
- Case 9: the tower was redesigned by changing the wind loading according to correspondent wind obtained from the wind distribution of Region I ( $37.1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ instead of $33.1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, base wind);
- Case 10: the tower was redesigned with the new silhouette.


### 4.11 Line Economics

The estimated transmission line costs as well as the economic analysis considering staging, losses, operation and maintenance costs and financial parameters are presented hereinafter.

The calculations are based on references [1], [2], [3], [41], [42].

### 4.11.1 Line Costs Involved

The following typical costs listed below will be considered:
a. Line material and labor
i) Engineering
design
topography
survey
environmental studies
ii Materials
towers
foundations
conductors
shield wires
guy wires
grounding (counterpoises)
insulators
conductor hardware
shield wire hardware
guy wire hardware
spacer dampers
accessories
iii) Man labor

ROW and access
tower erection
tower foundation erection
tower foundation excavation
guy wire foundation erection
guy wire foundation excavation
conductor installation
shield wire installation
guy wire installation
grounding installation
iv ) Administration \& Supervision material transportation to site inspection at manufacturer's site construction administration
v) Contingencies
vi ) Taxes were considered separately from items above
b. Operation costs

Joule and corona losses
Operation and maintenance
c. Electrode and electrode lines (see clause 6 latter)

### 4.11.2 Transmission Line Costs

As mentioned in the previous clause, some configurations of bipolar lines (base cases) shown on Table 4.55 were selected in order to determine line design and costs.

Table 4.55: Configurations for cost evaluation

| Voltage <br> (kV) | n <br> conductors | $\mathbf{M C M}^{*}$ | Code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | 2 | 2,167 | Kiwi |
|  | 4 | 1,780 | Chukar |
| $\pm 500$ | 2 | 1,272 | Bittern |
|  | 3 | 1,590 | Lapwing |
|  | 4 | 2,167 | Kiwi |
| $\pm 600$ | 3 | 1,272 | Bittern |
|  | 4 | 1,780 | Chukar |
|  | 6 | 2,167 | Kiwi |
| $\pm 800$ | 6 | 954 | Rail |
|  | 5 | 2,167 | Kiwi |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

The cost budgets, broken down in the components indicated above, were done and are shown on Table 4.56. The values obtained from the curve fitting equation were used for the tower weights.

Table 4.56: Bipolar line costs parcels in percent (100\% is the reference in Line 6 of the Table)

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | $\begin{gathered} \pm 300 \mathrm{kV} \\ 2 \text { Kiwi } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 300 \mathrm{kV} \\ & 4 \text { Chukar } \end{aligned}$ | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ $2 \text { Bittern }$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \\ 3 \text { Lapwing } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \\ 4 \text { Kiwi } \end{gathered}$ | $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ $3 \text { Bittern }$ | $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ $4 \text { Chukar }$ | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 600 \mathrm{kV} \\ & 6 \text { Kiwi } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \\ 6 \text { Rail } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \\ 5 \text { Kiwi } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MCM total | 4334 | 7120 | 2544 | 4770 | 8668 | 3816 | 7120 | 13002 | 5724 | 10835 |
| 1 | Engineering \% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Engineering (design, topography, survey, environmental studies) | 4.79 | 3.44 | 4.57 | 3.95 | 2.94 | 3.86 | 3.04 | 2.06 | 2.88 | 2.19 |
| 2 | Materials \% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Tower, foundation, guy and hardware | 17.53 | 16.40 | 19.84 | 19.28 | 17.66 | 20.22 | 19.01 | 19.09 | 21.45 | 20.16 |
|  | Conductor | 30.93 | 39.96 | 18.5 | 29.80 | 37.98 | 23.21 | 35.27 | 39.84 | 26.07 | 35.33 |
|  | Shield wire, insulator, grounding, cond \& shield wire hardware ,spacers, accessories | 4.53 | 4.08 | 4.70 | 4.63 | 5.17 | 4.45 | 4.61 | 5.10 | 5.61 | 5.15 |
|  | Sub total materials | 52.99 | 60.44 | 42.89 | 53.71 | 60.81 | 47.88 | 58.89 | 64.03 | 53.13 | 60.63 |
| 3 | Man labor \% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ROW and access | 15.05 | 9.89 | 26.63 | 15.91 | 10.45 | 22.45 | 11.89 | 7.73 | 16.78 | 11.60 |
|  | Tower, foundation and guy erection | 6.58 | 6.19 | 7.67 | 7.35 | 6.81 | 7.85 | 7.34 | 7.34 | 8.46 | 7.61 |
|  | Conductor installation | 7.62 | 7.74 | 5.73 | 6.62 | 6.98 | 5.77 | 6.83 | 7.32 | 7.01 | 6.49 |
|  | Shield wires and grounding installation | 3.29 | 2.36 | 3.14 | 2.72 | 2.02 | 2.65 | 2.08 | 1.41 | 1.98 | 1.50 |
|  | Sub total man labor | 32.54 | 26.18 | 43.17 | 32.60 | 26.26 | 38.72 | 28.15 | 23.80 | 34.23 | 27.20 |
| 4 | Administration \& Supervision \% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Material transportation to site | 1.18 | 1.31 | 1.06 | 1.24 | 1.35 | 1.15 | 1.33 | 1.42 | 1.28 | 1.35 |
|  | Inspection at manufacturer site | 3.71 | 4.23 | 3.00 | 3.76 | 4.26 | 3.35 | 4.12 | 4.48 | 3.72 | 4.24 |
|  | Construction administration | 1.87 | 1.48 | 2.39 | 1.83 | 1.46 | 2.13 | 1.56 | 1.29 | 1.86 | 1.47 |
|  | Sub total adm \& superv. | 6.76 | 7.02 | 6.45 | 6.83 | 7.07 | 6.63 | 7.01 | 7.19 | 6.85 | 7.06 |
| 5 | Contingencies \% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 |
| 6 | TOTAL U\$/km (100\%) | 155,719 | 217,101 | 163,273 | 188,790 | 253,618 | 193,636 | 245,952 | 362,673 | 259,063 | 340,877 |

Table 4.57 shows the cumulative figures also in percent of the Table 4.56 Item 6 value.

Table 4.56 A Same as previous table however cost values are in US\$

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | $\begin{gathered} \pm 300 \mathrm{kV} \\ 2 \text { Kiwi } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 300 \mathrm{kV} \\ & 4 \text { Chukar } \end{aligned}$ | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ <br> 2 Bittern | $\begin{gathered} \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \\ \text { 3 Lapwing } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \\ 4 \text { Kiwi } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 600 \mathrm{kV} \\ & 3 \text { Bittern } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 600 \mathrm{kV} \\ 4 \text { Chukar } \end{gathered}$ | $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ $6 \text { Kiwi }$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \\ 6 \text { Rail } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \\ 5 \mathrm{Kiwi} \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MCM total | 4334 | 7120 | 2544 | 4770 | 8668 | 3816 | 7120 | 13002 | 5724 | 10835 |
| 1 | Engineering |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Engineering <br> 9design,topography,survey,environmentalstudies) | 7465 | 7465 | 7465 | 7465 | 7465 | 7465 | 7465 | 7465 | 7465 | 7465 |
| 2 | Materials |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Tower, foudation, guy and hardware | 27295 | 35603 | 32401 | 36399 | 44778 | 39148 | 46756 | 69243 | 55575 | 68711 |
|  | conductor | 48167 | 86756 | 29967 | 56262 | 96333 | 44951 | 86756 | 144500 | 67532 | 120416 |
|  | shield wire, insulator, grunding,cond \& shield wire hardware,spacers, acessories | 7054 | 8866 | 7667 | 8734 | 13114 | 8622 | 11330 | 18482 | 14530 | 17548 |
|  | sub total materials | 82516 | 131225 | 70035 | 101395 | 154226 | 92721 | 144843 | 232225 | 137637 | 206676 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | Man labor |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ROW and access | 23436 | 21471 | 43478 | 30040 | 26497 | 43478 | 29249 | 28026 | 43478 | 39526 |
|  | Tower, foudation and guy erection | 10252 | 13435 | 12527 | 13871 | 17279 | 15198 | 18060 | 26617 | 21904 | 25949 |
|  | Conductor installation | 11864 | 16804 | 9358 | 12501 | 17708 | 11174 | 16804 | 26561 | 18158 | 22134 |
|  | Shield wires and groundinginstallation | 5126 | 5126 | 5126 | 5126 | 5126 | 5126 | 5126 | 5126 | 5126 | 5126 |
|  | sub total man labor | 50678 | 56836 | 70489 | 61538 | 66609 | 74976 | 69240 | 86330 | 88666 | 92735 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | Administration \& Fiscalization |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | material transportation to site | 1841 | 2850 | 1727 | 2346 | 3432 | 2222 | 3267 | 5144 | 3308 | 4595 |
|  | inspection at manufacturer site | 5776 | 9186 | 4902 | 7098 | 10796 | 6490 | 10139 | 16256 | 9635 | 14467 |
|  | construction administration | 2907 | 3215 | 3898 | 3450 | 3704 | 4122 | 3835 | 4690 | 4807 | 5010 |
|  | sub total adm\&fiscaliz | 10525 | 15251 | 10527 | 12894 | 17932 | 12835 | 17241 | 26090 | 17749 | 24073 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | Contingencies |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 4536 | 6323 | 4756 | 5499 | 7387 | 5640 | 7164 | 10563 | 7546 | 9928 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 | TOTAL U\$/km | 155719 | 217101 | 163273 | 188791 | 253618 | 193637 | 245952 | 362673 | 259063 | 340877 |

Table 4.57 shows the cumulative figures also in percent of the Table 4.56 Item 6 value.

Table 4.57: Cumulative costs by group of items

| DESCRIPTION | $\begin{gathered} \pm 300 \mathrm{kV} \\ 2 \text { Kiwi } \end{gathered}$ | $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ $4 \text { Chukar }$ | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ <br> 2 Bittern | $\begin{gathered} \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \\ \text { 3 Lapwing } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 500 \mathrm{kV} \\ 4 \text { Kiwi } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 600 \mathrm{kV} \\ & 3 \text { Bittern } \end{aligned}$ | $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ <br> 4 Chukar | $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ <br> 6 Kiwi | $\begin{gathered} \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \\ 6 \text { Rail } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 800 \mathrm{kV} \\ 5 \text { Kiwi } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Group of items |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| materials | 52.99 | 60.44 | 42.89 | 53.71 | 60.81 | 47.88 | 58.89 | 64.03 | 53.13 | 60.63 |
| man labor | 47.01 | 39.56 | 57.11 | 46.29 | 39.19 | 52.12 | 41.11 | 35.97 | 46.87 | 39.37 |
| Total | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 |
| man labor taxes included | 4.01 | 3.33 | 4.93 | 3.94 | 3.30 | 4.47 | 3.47 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 3.31 |
| material taxes included | 15.14 | 17.27 | 12.26 | 15.34 | 17.37 | 13.68 | 16.83 | 18.29 | 15.18 | 17.32 |
| Total taxes included | 19.15 | 20.60 | 17.18 | 19.29 | 20.67 | 18.15 | 20.30 | 21.30 | 19.17 | 20.64 |

Recognizing that the cost budgets may have certain inaccuracies, the available data were worked out in order to have consistent values close to the calculated costs. Similarly to the methodology presented in [1], a bipolar line cost equation of the type below is determined.

$$
\text { Cline }=\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b} \mathrm{~V}+\mathrm{S}(\mathrm{c} \mathrm{~N}+\mathrm{d}) \quad \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{km}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{d}$ are parameters to be obtained by curve fitting of the tower weight data
V is the pole to ground voltage ( kV );
$\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{N}_{1} \rightarrow$ total conductor aluminum cross section (MCM); $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ being one conductor aluminum (only) cross section, so not including steel area; Note $S(M C M)=(1 / 0.5067) * S\left(\mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right.$ Aluminum) N is the number of conductor per pole.

Note: the equation above depends on the total conductor cross-section used ( $\mathrm{N} * \mathrm{~S}_{1}$ ) and on the conductor cross-section itself $\mathrm{S}_{1}$.

To obtain the regression curves, the line costs shown on Table 4.56 were used. Important to note that the parameters of the regression resulted in:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}=69,950 \\
& \mathrm{~b}=115.37 \\
& \mathrm{c}=1.177 \\
& \mathrm{~d}=10.25
\end{aligned}
$$

The bipolar line cost values for 2, 3, 4 and 5 and conductors per pole, respectively, for voltages of $\pm 300, \pm 500, \pm 600$ and $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$, are shown on Figure 4.29.


Figure 4. 29: Adjusted line costs (2; 300: means 2 conductor and $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ )
Figures 4.30, 4.31, 4.32, and 4.33 show the bipolar line costs as a function of the voltage.


Figure 4.30: Line Costs $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$


Figure 4.31: Line Costs $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$


Figure 4.32: Line Costs $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$


Figure 4.33: Line Costs $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$

The bipolar transmission line costs per km (Base Cases) are shown on Table 4.58 for climatic conditions of Region I described before, for the elected alternatives (Base Cases).

Table 4.58: Estimated bipolar transmission line costs, Region I

| kV | Conductor (MCM)* $^{*}$ | U\$/km |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | $2 \times 2,167$ Kiwi | 159,181 |
|  | $4 \times 1,780$ Chukar | 211,061 |
| $\pm 500$ | $2 \times 1,272$ Bittern | 159,691 |
|  | $3 \times 1,590$ Lapwing | 193,365 |
|  | $4 \times 2,167$ Kiwi | 257,291 |
| $\pm 600$ | $3 \times 1,272$ Bittern | 191,753 |
|  | $4 \times 1,780$ Chukar | 245,671 |
|  | $6 \times 2,167 \mathrm{Kiwi}$ | 364,272 |
| $\pm 800$ | $5 \times 954$ Rail | 261,337 |
|  | $5 \times 2,167 \mathrm{Kiwi}$ | 337,072 |

*1 MCM=0.5067 mm ${ }^{2}$
It should be noted that the prices above reflect Brazilian market and Brazilian taxes. The taxes in Brazil are $40 \%$ for materials and $10 \%$ for man labor and were shown on Table 4.57. For every country, the final prices will depend on the specific taxes.

Note: For future adjustments of the prices on the Tables, the following raw material prices (without taxes) on May 2006 are presented.

- Cost of steel
1.7 U\$/kg FOB
- Cost of aluminum cable
3.5 U\$/kg FOB
- Cost of concrete
$0.35 \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{m} 3 \quad$ FOB
- Exchange rate at the time: $\mathrm{U} \$ 1.00=\mathrm{R} \$ 2.20$ (Brazilian currency) $\mathrm{U} \$ 1.00=. .0 .695 €$

Table 4.54 has shown the sensitivity of tower weights to some conditions different from the Base Case. Therefore, the values of the line costs were calculated and are reported on Table 4.59.

Table 4.59: Line cost sensitivity

| Case | Description | Line cost <br> U\$/km | \% of Base <br> Case |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | For the Base Case increase 2m in the pole spacing | 193,200 | 101.0 |
| 2 | For the Base Case increase 3m in the tower height | 193,900 | 101.3 |
| 3 | Tower with V string, $+500 \mathrm{kV}, 3 x L a p w i n g$ | 217,100 | 113.5 |
| 4 | Self supporting tower, $+500 \mathrm{kV}, 3 x L a p w i n g$ | 236,800 | 123.8 |
| 5 | Only one shield wire, Base Case | 192,200 | 100.5 |
| 6 | Region with ice, $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}, 3 x F a l c o n$ | 244,600 | 127.8 |
| 7 | Monopolar line, Base Case | 155,500 | 81.3 |
| 8 | Metallic return by the shield wire | 217,050 | 113.4 |
| 9 | For the Base Case period return wind 500 years | 215,660 | 112.7 |
| 10 | For the Base Case cross-rope tower | 194,600 | 101.7 |
|  | BASE CASE | $\mathbf{1 9 1 , 3 2 8}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

### 4.11.3 Losses

As related to the transmission lines, the losses are due to Joule and Corona effects.
The Joule losses ( Lj ) are calculated by:

$$
\mathrm{Lj}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{r}\left(\frac{\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{~V}}\right)^{2} \quad \mathrm{MW} / \mathrm{km}
$$

where:
$\mathrm{P} \rightarrow$ rated bipole power MW
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ the voltage to ground kV
$\mathrm{r} \rightarrow$ bundle resistance ohms/km
$r=r o L / S$
ro $\rightarrow$ conductor resistivity 58 ohms $\mathrm{MCM} / \mathrm{km}$ ( or $58 / 0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} / \mathrm{km}$ )
$\mathrm{L} \rightarrow$ the line length in km
$\mathrm{S} \rightarrow$ the aluminum cross section in MCM
The economical basis for determining the cost of losses is that a thermal power plant is built at the load center to supply the losses.

The cost of Joule losses (CLj) in one year will be:

$$
\mathrm{CLj}=(\mathrm{Cp}+8760 \text { Ce lf }) \mathrm{Lj}=\mathrm{Cl} * \mathrm{Lj}
$$

where:
$\mathrm{Cp} \rightarrow$ yearly cost of the power plant
$\mathrm{Ce} \rightarrow$ fuel cost
lf $\rightarrow$ loss factor

### 4.11.4 Operating and Maintenance Costs

Yearly operating and maintenance costs can be considered as a percent of the total line cost, generally about 2\% per year.

### 4.11.5 Interest During Construction

It is considered here that two to four years are required for the construction time of the transmission line, depending on the length and number of construction crew. If interest rate is assumed as $10 \%$ per year and the costs are allocated in the middle of the years, with equal parcels, then at the end of the construction period, the budgetary cost shall be adjusted by a factor of: 1.10 (2 years), 1.16 ( 3 years) and 1.22 (4 years).

### 4.11.6 Most Economical Conductor

The yearly bipolar line cost is expressed by:

$$
\text { Cline }=(k+0.02) * 1.1(\mathrm{~A} 1+\mathrm{B} 1 \mathrm{~S})=\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B} \mathrm{~S}
$$

where:
$\mathrm{S} \rightarrow$ aluminum cross section per pole,
$\mathrm{k} \rightarrow$ factor to convert Present Worth into yearly cost, $\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{j} /\left[1-(1+\mathrm{j})^{-\mathrm{n}}\right]$, j being the interest rate and n the period of amortization;
$0.02 \rightarrow$ factor to consider operation and maintenance cost, and 1.1 is the factor related to the interest during construction assuming 2 years as construction period.

Considering that Closses $=\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{S}$ is the yearly cost of the Joule losses and neglecting initially the corona losses, then the total yearly cost is:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Cty }=\text { Cline + Closses } \\
\text { Cty }=\text { A + B S + C/S }
\end{gathered}
$$

The minimum value of the function occurs for $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{Cty}) / \mathrm{dS}=0$, or:

$$
\text { Sec }=\sqrt{\frac{C}{B}} \quad \text { which is the "most economical conductor cross section". }
$$

Note: The Sec value does not depend on the line length, because it is a common multiplier in the Cty equation.

The related minimum yearly cost is:

$$
\text { Ctymin }=A+2 \sqrt{B C} \quad \mathrm{U} \$ / k m \text { per year }
$$

The line part of the yearly cost is:

$$
\text { Cline min }=A+\sqrt{B C} \quad U \$ / k m \text { per year }
$$

Dividing the above value by k the line investment is obtained. This procedure can be used for preliminary calculation. However, for final calculation the costs shall be allocated along the years and the Present Worth calculated.

Tables 4.60 to 4.64 summarize the optimized values of the most economical configurations for power ratings $700 ; 1,500 ; 3,000 ; 4,500$, and $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$. It should be noted that the most economical configuration is determined by the equations above (disregarding corona losses). However, if the conductor size is above 2,500 MCM, then the conductor size is set as $2,500 \mathrm{MCM}$; if it is too low (high surface gradient), then a minimum size is chosen to get a surface gradient lower than 28 $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$ for reasonable corona performance.

Table 4.60 Most economical bipolar line for 700 MW

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{3 0 0}$ | $\pm \mathbf{5 0 0}$ | $\pm \mathbf{6 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond/pole | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| MCM (1) | 2,280 | $1,800^{*}$ | $1,500^{*}$ |
| tot $\mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{yr} / \mathrm{km}$ | 31,714 | 31,441 | 34,428 |

A) Most favorable solution - losses cost base case

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{3 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{6 0 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond/pole | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| MCM (1) | 2,102 | $1,800^{*}$ | $1,500^{*}$ |
| tot $\mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{yr} / \mathrm{km}$ | 30,329 | 30,324 | 33,449 |

B) Losses cost reduced by $15 \%$

* See note after Table 4.64.

Table 4.61 Most economical bipolar line for 1,500 MW

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{3 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{6 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{8 0 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond/pole | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| MCM (1) | 2,515 | 1,870 | 1,560 | $1600^{*}$ |
| tot $\mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{yr}$ | 51,970 | 41,803 | 41,575 | 43,935 |

A) Most favorable solution - losses cost base case

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 3 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 6 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond/pole | 3 | 2 | 3 |
| MCM (1) | 2,515 | 2,515 | 1,435 |
| tot $\mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{yr} / \mathrm{km}$ | 48,513 | 39,326 | 39,613 |

B) Losses cost reduced by $15 \%$

Table 4.62 Most economical bipolar line for 3,000 MW

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\pm \mathbf{5 0 0}$ | $\pm \mathbf{6 0 0}$ | $\pm \mathbf{8 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond/pole | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| $\mathrm{MCM}(1)$ | 2,515 | 2,245 | 1,680 |
| tot $\mathrm{U} \$ \mathrm{yr} / \mathrm{km}$ | 64,221 | 59,262 | 54,789 |

A) Most favorable solution - losses cost base case

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\mathbf { 6 0 0 }}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond/pole | 4 | 3 | 4 |
| MCM (1) | 2,480 | 2,515 | 1,680 |
| tot $\mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{yr} / \mathrm{km}$ | 60,378 | $55, \mathbf{4 5 3}$ | 54,789 |

B) Losses cost reduced by $15 \%$

Table 4.63 Most economical bipolar line for 4,500 MW

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{6 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond $/$ pole | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| MCM (1) | 2,515 | 2,515 | 2,515 |
| tot $\mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{yr} / \mathrm{km}$ | 90,253 | 79,368 | 67,962 |

A) Most favorable solution - losses cost base case

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 6 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond/pole | 4 | 4 |
| MCM (1) | 2,515 | 2,325 |
| tot U\$/yr/km | 74,113 | 64,267 |

B) Losses cost reduced by $15 \%$

Table 4.64 Most economical bipolar line for 6,000 MW

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\pm \mathbf{6 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond/pole | 6 | 5 |
| MCM (1) | 2,515 | 2,515 |
| tot $\mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{yr} / \mathrm{km}$ | 101,473 | 83,290 |

A) Most favorable solution - losses cost base case

| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 6 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cond/pole | 6 | 4 |
| $\mathrm{MCM}(1)$ | 2,515 | 2,515 |
| tot U\$/yr/km | 94,321 | 78,154 |

B) Losses cost reduced by $15 \%$

Notes on Tables above:

* minimum size for corona performance

2,515 MCM is the maximum size assumed
$1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

It should be noted that when considering the corona losses, the optimal conductor configuration for every alternative will have a bit larger conductor than the one shown. Table 4.65 illustrates this effect for $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$.

Table 4.65 Impact of corona losses in the most economical conductor choice ( $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ line)
cost per km

| $\mathbf{M W}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{\pm 8 0 0}$ |
| cond $/$ pole | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| MCM | $\mathbf{1 , 6 8 0}^{*}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 8 0 0} *$ | 1,900 | 2,000 | 2,200 |
| tot U\$/yr | 54,789 | 54,700 | 54,730 | 54,839 | 55,251 |
| line U\$/yr | 36,442 | 37,438 | 38,268 | 39,097 | 40,756 |
| Joule U\$/yr | 13,970 | 13,039 | 12,352 | 11,735 | 10,668 |
| Corona loss U\$/yr | 4,377 | 4,224 | 4,110 | 4,007 | 3,826 |

* optimal solution calculated disregarding corona losses (see "tot U\$/yr" value in Table 4.62)
** optimal solution considering corona losses
It is important to say that the converter station costs increase with voltage, whereas the line losses reduce. There is a minimum total system cost, for the Optimal Voltage, will be determined provided that the line and the losses have the minimum costs.


## 5 Converter Station Cost Equation

This clause aims at defining cost for the converter stations and establishing what are the corresponding main circuit equipment and criteria for costing.

### 5.1 Cost Data

Having such costs available, it is expected to deduce a cost equation to be used in the economic calculations. The resulting equation shall also take into consideration the costs shown on [41] CIGRE Brochure 186, and also other published values [45] duly adjusted. Table 5.1 shows some published costs available and Table 5.2 the cost for several alternatives supplied by the manufacturer's members in the group.

Table 5.1: Converter Station Costs (Rectifier plus Inverter)

| Voltage | Bipolar <br> Rating <br> MW | Cost <br> U\$/kW | Total cost <br> Million U\$ | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 500$ | 1,000 | 170 | 170 | [41] CIGRE Brochure 186 |
| $\pm 500$ | 2,000 | 145 | 290 | [41] CIGRE Brochure 186 |
| $\pm 600$ | 3,000 | 150 | 450 | [41] CIGRE Brochure 186 |
| $\pm 500$ | 3,000 | 140 | 420 | [45] IEEE Power and Energy |
| $\pm 500$ | 4,000 | 170 | 680 | [45] IEEE Power and Energy] |
| $\pm 600$ | 3,000 | $150-153$ | $450-460$ | [45] IEEE Power and Energy |
| $\pm 800$ | 3,000 | 170 | 510 | [45] IEEE Power and Energy |

Table 5.2: Costs of Converter Stations (Rectifier plus Inverter) obtained by JWG-B2.B4.C1.17 from manufacturers: FOB prices without taxes and duties (on March 2007).

|  | Bipolar <br> Rating <br> MW | $\mathbf{k V}$ | $\mathbf{1 2}$ pulse Converter/pole | Suggested <br> Costs M U\$ | Costs <br> $\mathbf{M ~ € ~}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 750 | $\pm 300$ | Voltage Source Converter * | 165 | 115 |
| 2 | 750 | $\pm 300$ | $1(6$ pulse)* | 155 | 108 |
| 3 | 750 | $\pm 300$ | $1(12$ pulse) | 165 | 115 |
| 4 | 750 | $\pm 500$ | $1(12$ pulse) | 185 | 129 |
| 5 | 1,500 | $\pm 300$ | $1(12$ pulse) | 265 | 184 |
| 6 | 1,500 | $\pm 500$ | $1(12$ pulse) | 305 | 212 |
| 7 | 3,000 | $\pm 500$ | $1(12$ pulse) | 425 | 295 |
| 8 | 3,000 | $\pm 600$ | $1(12$ pulse) | 460 | 320 |
| 9 | 3,000 | $\pm 800$ | $1(12$ pulse) | 505 | 351 |
| 10 | 6,000 | $\pm 600$ | 2 parallel 1 (12 pulse) | 875 | 608 |
| 11 | 6,000 | $\pm 800$ | 2 series 1 (12 pulse) | 965 | 671 |
| 12 | 6,000 | $\pm 800$ | 2 parallel 1 (12 pulse) | 965 | 671 |

Notes:

* All others 12 pulse
$1 \mathrm{U} \$=0.695 €$

It should be noted that for $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ and $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ the costs for series or parallel arrangements are the same, in general, the parallel arrangement has a higher cost (10 to 15\%).

There are some parcels that are not included in the costs listed above, like for instance permits. Also there are many conditions, which are not known, and which may be significant for the cost, the most important ones being related to the time frame of the defined project, the site location and conditions, the environmental conditions and requirements, the AC grid parameters and the grid interconnection requirements. No short time overload capability is specifically considered here although it may be recognized that some intrinsic value may exist.

The cost will vary with the price of steel, aluminum, the labor cost, and currency exchange rates. The cost above were collected in March 2007, at that time the cost for magnetic oriented grain steel was $6,483 \mathrm{U} \$ /$ ton and for the aluminum $=>2,809 \mathrm{U} \$ /$ ton.

Therefore Table 5.2 and consequently Table 5.3 are for study purposes only, and may not represent the actual rates. The results of costs, Tables 5.1 and 5.2, are inserted into a diagram (see Figure 5.1).


Figure 5.1: Converter Station Cost

### 5.2 Cost Equation

Some cost equations for both stations (rectifier/inverter), for line commutated converter and without losses cost were tested, and the one below was selected:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\log \mathrm{Ct}=\mathrm{Log} \mathrm{~A}+\mathrm{B} * \log \mathrm{~V}+\mathrm{C} * \log \mathrm{P} \quad \text { or } \\
\mathrm{Ct}=\mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{~V}^{\mathrm{B}}\right)\left(\mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Ct $\rightarrow$ Millions U\$
$\mathrm{P} \rightarrow$ bipole power in MW
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ pole voltage kV
Table 5.3 shows the parameters of the equations and the accuracy obtained.
Table 5.3: Converter Station costs: Results and accuracy

| Case | $\mathbf{k V}$ | MW | Obtained <br> Cost | without <br> $\mathbf{6 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ M W ~}$ <br> cost | Dif (\%) | with 6,000 <br> MW cost | DIF <br> (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | $\pm 300$ | 750 | 165 | 170 | 2,8 | 135 | $-18,0$ |
| 2 | $\pm 500$ | 750 | 185 | 199 | 7,8 | 153 | $-17,2$ |
| 3 | $\pm 300$ | 1,500 | 265 | 250 | $-5,8$ | 238 | $-10,3$ |
| 4 | $\pm 500$ | 1,500 | 305 | 293 | $-3,8$ | 269 | $-11,7$ |
| 5 | $\pm 500$ | 3,000 | 420 | 432 | 2,7 | 473 | 12,7 |
| 6 | $\pm 600$ | 3,000 | 450 | 457 | 1,6 | 495 | 10,0 |
| 7 | $\pm 800$ | 3,000 | 510 | 501 | $-1,8$ | 531 | 4,1 |
| 8 | $\pm 600$ | 6,000 | 875 | 673 | $-23,1$ | 870 | $-0,6$ |
| 9 | $\pm 800$ | 6,000 | 965 | 737 | $-23,7$ | 933 | $-3,3$ |

Curve fitting parameters

| without 6,000 MW |  | with 6,000 MW |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{A}=$ | 0,698 | $\mathrm{~A}=$ | 0,154 |
| $\mathrm{~B}=$ | 0,317 | $\mathrm{~B}=$ | 0,244 |
| $\mathrm{C}=$ | 0,557 | $\mathrm{C}=$ | 0,814 |

The first series of parameters (A, B and C) is recommended for powers up to $4,000 \mathrm{MW}$, whereas the second one is recommended for powers in the 6,000 MW range. Figure 5.2 shows the comparison of the accuracy of the equations.


Figure 5.2: Converter Station costs: Results and accuracy

### 5.3 Cost Support Information and Breakdown

The HVDC systems are all different and in detail designed to customer technical preconditions and necessary investigations for future developing of grid system. Each HVDC system is therefore unique [44], as per CIGRE' Brochure186. The cost division gives a rough overview.

Table 5.4: Cost Division

| Standard thyristor bipole with two terminals | Standard Bipole [\%] |
| :---: | :---: |
| Valve Group | 22 |
| Converter Transformer | 22 |
| DC Switchyard and filter | 6 |
| AC Switchyard and filter | 9 |
| Control, protection, communication | 8 |
| Civil, mechanics, works | 13,5 |
| Auxiliary Power | 2,5 |
| Project engineering, administration | 17 |
| Total | 100 |

Regional market prices of raw material, energy cost, new developments and available infrastructures are some samples for which the above splitting can push the figures out of average.

Table 5.5 shows the station components of cost.

Table 5.5: Converter Station Cost Components (both terminals)

|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bipole Power in | 750 MW | 750 MW | 750 MW | 750 MW | 1,500 MW | 1,500 MW |
|  | Bipole Voltage | $\pm 300$, VSC | $\pm 300,1 \times 12$ | $\pm 300,2 \times 12$ | $\pm 500$ | $\pm 300$ | $\pm 500$ |
|  | Primary Equipment |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Converter Transformers | $2{ }^{(1)}$ | 8 | $14^{(2)}$ | $14^{(2)}$ | $14^{(2)}$ | $14^{(2)}$ |
|  | Thyristor Valves and Wall bushings |  |  |  |  | thyr. type 4" | thyr. type 4" |
|  | AC Filter/ Cap. Banks (500kV AC buses) | 2 | 14*66Mvar | 14*66Mvar | 14*66Mvar | 18*100Mvar | 18*100Mvar |
|  | Breaker Bays, $11 / 2$ (500kV AC Busses) | 2 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 12 | 12 |
|  | DC Filters |  | 4 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
|  | DC Yard |  |  | (4) | 4) | 4) | 4) |
|  | Smoothing Reactors | phase reactors | $6{ }^{(5)}$ | $6{ }^{(5)}$ | $6{ }^{(5)}$ | $6{ }^{(5)}$ | $6{ }^{(5)}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Civil Works EPC Subcontract | 2 valve halls | 2 valve halls | 4 valve halls | 4 valve halls | 4 valve halls | 4 valve halls |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Secondary Equipment |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | HVDC C\&P | (6) | (6) | (6) | (6) | (6) | (6) |
|  | AC C\&P | (7) | (7) | (7) | (7) | (7) | (7) |
|  | Aux. Equipment | (8) | (8) | (8) | (8) | (8) | (8) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Other Services |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Project Management and Engineering | 24 Month Proj. | 24 Month Proj. | 30 Month Proj. | 30 Month Proj. | 36 Month Proj. | 36 Month Proj. |
|  | Transportation | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia |
|  | Installation | (9) | (9) | (9) | (9) | (9) | (9) |
|  | Commissioning | 6 months | 6 months | 7 months | 7 months | 8 months | 8 months |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Notes: | Three phase transformers One phase two winding tran With spare reactor in each t Includes: bus/bay/filter/cap ${ }^{\text {(8) }}$ Includes conve | breaker c | One phase Includes m Includes: | e winding lic return filter protect <br> Vithout line; | former with <br> ; telecomm <br> ctrodes and | are in each <br> I; SFR; and <br> igation mea | inal <br> R <br> es |

Table 5.5 Continuation

|  | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bipole Power in | 3,000 MW | 3,000 MW | 3,000 MW | 6,000 MW | 6,000 MW | 6,000 MW |
| Bipole Voltage | $\pm 500$ | $\pm 600$ | $\pm 800$ | $\pm 600$ parallel | $\pm 800$, series | $\pm 800$ parallel |
| Primary Equipment |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Converter Transformers | $28{ }^{(3)}$ | $28{ }^{(3)}$ | $28{ }^{(3)}$ | $52^{(3)}$ | $56{ }^{(3)}$ | $52^{(3)}$ |
| Thyristor Valves and Wall bushings | thyr. type 5" | thyr. type 5" | thyr. type 5" | thyr. type 5" | thyr. type 6" | thyr. type 5" |
| AC Filter/ Cap. Banks ( $500 \mathrm{kV} \mathrm{AC} \mathrm{buses)}$ | 26*125 MVAr | 26*125 MVAr | 26*125 MVAr | 26*300 MVAr | 26*300 MVAr | 26*300 MVAr |
| Breaker Bays, $11 / 2$ ( 500 kV AC Busses) | 16 | 16 | 16 | 18 | 18 | 18 |
| DC Filters | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| DC Yard | (4) | (4) | (4) | (4) | (4) | (4) |
| Smoothing Reactors | $10^{(5)}$ | $10^{(5)}$ | $10^{(5)}$ | $18{ }^{(5)}$ | $18{ }^{(5)}$ | $18{ }^{(5)}$ |
| Civil Works EPC Subcontract | ${ }^{(9)}$ | (9) | (9) | 9) | 9) | 9) |
| Secondary Equipment |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HVDC C\&P | (6) | (6) | (6) | (6) | ${ }^{(6)}$ | (6) |
| AC C\&P | (7) | (7) | (7) | (7) | (7) | (7) |
| Aux. Equipment | ${ }^{(8)}$ | ${ }^{(8)}$ | ${ }^{(8)}$ | ${ }^{(8)}$ | ${ }^{(8)}$ | ${ }^{(8)}$ |
| Other Services |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Project Management and Engineering | 36 Month Proj. | 36 Month Proj. | 36 Month Proj. | 42 Month Proj. | 42 Month Proj. | 42 Month Proj. |
| Transportation | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia | Europe to Asia |
| Installation | (9) | 9) | (9) | 9) | (9) | 9) |
| Commissioning | (7) | 9 months | 9 months | 12 months | 12 months | 12 months |
|  | ${ }^{(8)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |

Notes:
${ }^{\text {2) }}$ One phase three winding transformer with spare in each terminal
${ }^{3}$ ) One phase two winding transformer with spare
${ }^{(4)}$ Includes metallic return
${ }^{(5)}$ With spare reactor in each terminal
${ }^{(6)}$ Includes: DC filter protection; telecomm; RCI; SFR; and TFR
${ }^{(1)}$ Includes: bus/bay/filter/capacitor protections; breaker control
${ }^{(8)}$ Includes converter valve cooling
${ }^{(9)}$ Without line; electrodes and mitigation measures


Figure 5.3: General Layout, HVDC Station

For a classic HVDC-terminal the following facilities are necessary, as per Figure 5.3:

- Line connection with DC switchyard
- DC-filter systems and smoothing reactors
- Converter hall with thyristor valve and control building
- Transformer bank and AC-switchyard
- AC filter systems and auxiliary transformer/auxiliary-yard

This example of switchyard is a design for an AC two bus bar system.
Figures 5.4 to 5.8 show examples of the basics single line diagrams for a HVDC terminal.
The AC switchyard is designed for 500 kV . The converter operates with the DC line voltage of $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$.

The AC yard could be designed in various bus bar system types. The example in Figure 5.4 presents a one and a half circuit breaker arrangement.

The 500 kV AC filters are divided in some filter banks which have three ore four sub banks. The sub banks could be tuned as:

- single tuned,
- double tuned and
- triple tuned.

As required for reactive compensation only capacitors or inductances could be used too. One terminal could have 13 to 17 sub banks for a variable designed reactive power.


Figure 5.4: General single line diagram


Figure: 5.5: General one line diagram with equipment details


Figure: 5.6: Converter station DC yard, Itaipu, 2 converters per pole


Figure 5.7: Itaipu Station (plant)


Figure 5.8: Itaipu DC Yard

### 5.4 Converter Station Considerations

### 5.4.1 Introduction HVDC/FACTS

FACTS is the acronym for Flexible AC Transmission Systems and refers to a group of plants used to overcome certain limitations in the static and dynamic transmission capacity of electrical networks. The IEEE defines FACTS as "alternating current transmission systems incorporating power-electronics-based and other static controllers to enhance controllability and power transfer capability". HVDC transmission systems can also be considered as FACTS systems. These can be implemented as: back to back, DC-cable, overhead line or a combination of cable and overhead line.

The other means of enhancing AC transmission systems is to employ installations which supply the network as quickly as possible with inductive or capacitive reactive power that is adapted to its particular requirements, while also improving transmission quality and the efficiency of the power transmission system.

### 5.4.2 Transport Limitation

Transportation studies have to clarify infrastructures and further details concerning requested weights and dimensions. International and local standards have to be considered.

Clarification of available routes, waterways, airports and railways tracks with trailers barges and sea vessels with their capability and other limits are necessary. A study for transport and logistic is essential to find an economic construction design and shipping plan for the heaviest components. The result could be new or broaden infrastructure or else a new design for the equipment.

The limitation by HVDC equipment will be mostly stressed regarding converter transformer and smoothing reactors.

With this first view, apart of technical requirements of a HVDC system, the transformer type could be limited by its shipping weight.

Transformers will be transported without oil to limit the weight. The transformers are filled with nitrogen or other compressed gas. The acceleration forces seen by transformers due to loading, unloading, rough road or railcar humping are limited and have to be respected.

For example some type of transformer and its shipping weight is given for different standard HVDC systems:

| Three-phase two winding transformer with | 500 MVA | and | 360 t |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Single-phase three winding transformer with | 297 MVA | and | 371 t |
| Single-phase two winding transformer with | 300 MVA | and | 375 t |
| Single-phase two winding Transformer with | 125 MVA | and | 130 t |

UHVDC one phase two winding transformers 300 MVA (for a $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ terminal) have to be transported with at transport weight of 375 t .

The transport dimensions could be for this type approximately: $13 \times 4.4 \times 5 \mathrm{~m}$.

Twelve single-phase two winding transformers would weight around 1.7 times as two three-phase-three-winding transformers. The cost situation however becomes near equal if spare converter transformers are supplied, as is almost the case.

Three-phase-three-winding-transformer could be used only for small converter systems because of transport limitation and design limits.

Standard systems working with overhead lines, in the range of 750 MW to $1,500 \mathrm{MW}$, use single phase three winding transformer. It is economical to have only one spare part for each of the two terminals, see Table 5.6.

Table 5.6: Cost (in \% of one single phase two winding) for various types of Converter Transformer (same MVA base)

| Type of <br> Transformer | Cost <br> for one unit <br> (\%) | Total Cost <br> for one Bipolar <br> HVDC system (\%) | Cost for spare <br> units (\%) | Total Bipolar <br> HVDC system <br> Cost including <br> spare (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Three Phase three <br> winding | 360 | 720 <br> two units | 360 <br> one units | 1,080 |
| Three Phase two <br> winding | 220 | 880 <br> four units <br> 960 <br> six units | 440 <br> two units | 1,320 |
| Single Phase three <br> winding | 160 | 160 <br> one unit | 1,120 |  |
| Single Phase two <br> winding | 100 | 1,200 <br> twelve units | 200 <br> two units | 1,400 |

The difference in cost varies according to whether the system is a back to back link with the same or with different voltages on the two terminals, or if it is a long distance transmission with one or two twelve-pulse groups per pole. Without taking into consideration costs of other components, for example valve design, there seems to be no reason for application of a three phase configuration of the converter transformer. The cost in \% mentioned in table 5.6 is assumed for a standard converter twelve pulse group.

Smoothing reactors are designed in oil immersed or air core dry type coils. Single air core units are preferred for UHVDC. A unit with 75 mH has a weight of approximately 45 t . The transport dimensions are approximately $5 \times 5 \times 5 \mathrm{~m}$.

The air-core coils could be installed in series at the site.

### 5.4.3 Station Losses

### 5.4.3.1 General

System losses are a very important factor for the economic efficiency of an HVDC system. Therefore they are often specified as a guaranteed value. They should be verified in a suitable manner by the manufacturer. Losses above the specified guaranteed value are subject to monetary penalties.

System losses include:

- Total losses in the two HVDC stations
- Loss in the HVDC line
- Losses in the two earth electrodes and associated electrode lines occurring in monopolar operation

In this item only the converter station losses are regarded here.
Direct measurement of system losses is not possible due to inadequate precision of available measuring instruments and methods. For this reason, it is customary and is accepted as verification to determine total losses through addition of individual losses of system components which are easier to determine. Even the individual losses of the most important components of an HVDC system can only be determined with some degree of uncertainty by using a combination of field test measurements, mathematical adjustments for actual conditions and circumstances, and consideration of individual measurements in running HVDC systems.

The recommended procedure for loss calculation is described [52], in detail in the IEC Standard 61803 "Determination of power losses in high-voltage direct current (HVDC) converter stations", for line commuted converter technology.

### 5.4.3.2 Converter Valves

In converter operation, losses occur mainly in the thyristors, as follows: Losses due to their differential resistance are proportional to the square of the current; losses due to their threshold voltage are proportional to current, switching-through losses occur at gating and finally losses due to the carrier storage effect during extinction. Additional losses occur in the RC snubber circuits and in saturable valve reactors.

The determination of all these different losses is a very complex task. In practice, conversion methods have proven to be useful which are based on heat loss measurements performed in a module test circuit (i.e. in actual converter operation). Original elements are used but are limited to one module. Thus, six to ten thyristors in series are used per valve branch. Additional loss sources are current heat losses in valve buses. According to IEC 919, the power of the valve cooling system is to be included in valve losses to the extent it is needed for the load case under consideration.

### 5.4.3.3 Converter Transformers

No-load losses are verified in customary test field measurements. Increase of losses as a result of DC pre magnetization, particularly at minimum power, can only be determined mathematically. For load losses, the additional losses caused by harmonic currents must be taken into consideration by means of selection of a higher fundamental current for test field measurements. The earlier IEC 146 recommended that the valve current shall be assumed to be rectangular (neglecting commutation overlap) leading to an increased fundamental r.m.s. value. This method has proven to be inadequate for HVDC transformers. Until a new IEC publication is available, the transformer manufacturer must perform the calculation of an adequate test current incorporating the considerations of CIGREWG 14-12. The cooling system power needed for the contemplated load case must also be included in the transformer losses.

### 5.4.3.4 Smoothing Reactor

Here also the additional losses caused by dc-side harmonic currents can only be taken into account by mathematically increasing the test DC current by an appropriate amount. With forced cooled reactors, the inclusion of cooling system power is necessary.

### 5.4.3.5 AC filter Circuits and Capacitor Banks

In loss determination, it is assumed that $100 \%$ of the characteristic and non characteristic harmonic currents generated at a particular load by the converters are flowing into the AC filter circuits and capacitor banks which are connected in the particular case, and that no additional harmonic currents flow in from the AC network.

### 5.4.3.6 DC Filter Circuits

In addition to capacitor coils, the interior and/or exterior discharge resistors should be considered for direct voltage-caused losses. With respect to losses caused by DC-side harmonic currents in capacitors, reactors and resistors, in contrast to the AC filter circuits, only the harmonic currents which actually flow into the filter circuits have to be considered. This includes, however, currents flowing from the other station. Thus non-harmonic frequencies may also be included.

### 5.4.3.7 Other Components of HVDC Stations

Auxiliary power demand (reduced by the cooling system power included in the equipment losses) covers station service facilities and may include air conditioning systems of control room and valve halls, control equipment cubicles, auxiliary power transformers.

Details on procedure and methodology on calculation of losses of the equipment above are given in the IEC 61803 Standard, "Determination of power losses in high-voltage direct current (HVDC) converter stations".

### 5.4.3.8 Environmental Conditions

All relevant environmental conditions of the stations for which the system losses are to be determined must be clearly defined. Extreme values should not be used. Instead, averages over a period of many years or prevailing conditions should be used.

In general it is assumed that the environmental conditions prevail long enough for all components to reach their end temperature.

### 5.4.3.9 Load Cases

In determining system losses for the specified load cases, the following assumptions should be made in addition to the above listed ambient conditions.

For quantities regulated through transformer tap changers (control angle, DC voltage, if applicable) the mean values between the limits which trigger switching should be used.

AC filter circuits and reactive power units should be considered activated to the extent they are needed in the particular load to establish the specified reactive power balance and to meet the distortion limits.

If electronic reactive power regulation is used at minimum load, the enlarged control angles, the transformer tap setting and the resulting modified DC-side parameters must be taken into consideration when calculating line losses.

For no-load stand-by condition (the system is prepared to start power transmission), unless otherwise specified, the following assumptions apply: Converter transformers energized, valves under voltage but blocked, AC filter circuits and reactive power units disconnected, all auxiliary systems active, ventilators and pumps running at the lowest level, hall ventilation and air conditioning system activated.

In monopolar systems and bipolar systems for which loss determination is required for monopolar operation with ground return, losses of earth electrodes must be determined using the transition resistances applicable in continuous operation, or at the end of half the time specified for emergency operation. For electrode lines, end temperatures corresponding to the current and ambient conditions are assumed.

### 5.4.3.10 Practical Loss value

The Table 5.7 gives the significant loss sources. As typical and as example, losses of one HVDC converter station a 2,000 MW system is used.

Table 5.7: Typical Losses of one LCC system

| Components | No Load <br> (Standby) | Rated Load |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Filters: |  |  |
| AC-Filters | $4 \%$ | $4 \%$ |
| DC-Filters | $0 \%$ | $0.1 \%$ |
| Converter Transformer, 1phase, 3 winding | $53 \%$ | $47 \%$ |
| Thyristor Valves | $10 \%$ | $36 \%$ |
| Smoothing Reactor | $0 \%$ | $4 \%$ |
| Auxiliary Power Consumption | $4 \%$ |  |
| Cooling System, Converter Valves | $4 \%$ | $3 \%$ |
| Cooling System, Converter Transformer | $15 \%$ | $1 \%$ |
| Air-Conditioning System | $10 \%$ | $4 \%$ |
| Others | $2,2 \mathrm{MW}$ | $1 \%$ |
| Referred to rated power of one 2000 MW Bipole-Station | 14 MW |  |

The total losses for two terminals as a result of No-Load and Rated-Load are 1,62 \%.

### 5.4.4 Standard Thyristor Bipoles

### 5.4.4.1 Layout and Single Line Diagram

The layout of a bipole is arranged in three areas:

- AC switchyard with harmonic filters and reactive power compensation
- DC Buildings with valve halls and control building
- DC switchyard with smoothing reactor and harmonic filters

For details, see Figure 5.3 to 5.8, and Figure 5.9 single line with an inserted "Metallic Return" into a DC yard. The necessary area for the AC yard depends of bus-bar type and amount of AC filter systems with reactive power compensation.

For a $2,500 \mathrm{MW}$ HVDC system the 400 kV AC yard needs $120,000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ to $150,000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$, by a one and a half circuit breaker arrangement scheme. This required space could be reduced by other AC bus bare systems.

A standard $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ DC yard with two 12 pulse groups needs a construction of two valve halls and one control building. For the DC yard $30,000 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ is the required area.

For additional two-valve halls, it is just required to extend to an $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ DC system further 10,000 $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ are required.

A standard 12 pulse group is installed in one valve hall. Two 12 pulse groups are necessary for one terminal up to 3,000 MW. For further details (see Figure 5.9).

For maintenance purpose and economy in the building construction each bipole terminal has four valve halls.

This is a commonly used single line configuration for a bipolar transmission system. The solution provides a high degree of flexibility with respect to operation with reduced capacity during contingencies or maintenance. A metallic return is integrated in the DC yard integrated (Fig. 5.9). This enables operation with the neutral via one overhead line if one thyristor pole is under maintenance.


Figure 5.9: Single line, HVDC terminal with Metallic Return

### 5.4.4.2 Power Range

The HVDC systems are performed in a large range from 40 MW for back to back link "Broken Hill", in Australia, up to 7,200 MW for long inter connections, at present under construction in China.

## A) Thyristors

Thyristors are used as switches and thus the valves become controllable. The thyristors are made of highly pure mono crystalline silicon. The high speed of innovation in power electronics technology is directly reflected in the development of the thyristor. For long distance high power there is thyristor available with high blocking voltage of 8 kV and three different types of current. The high performance thyristors installed in HVDC plants today are characterized by silicon wafer diameters of up to 5 '" ( 125 mm ), blocking voltages up to 8 kV and current carrying capacities up to 4 kA DC (Figure 5.10). The new 6', ( 150 mm ) with a current capability of 4.8 kA and 8 kV is under development. Thus no parallel thyristors need to be installed in today's HVDC systems to handle the DC current. The required DC system voltages are achieved by series connection of a sufficient number of thyristors.


Figure 5.10: Thyristor development
As example a $500 \mathrm{kV}, 12$ pulse converter has a total of 936 thyristors. There are 312 thyristors connected in series in a quadruple valve. For one valve 78 thyristors are installed. This figure could be different in case of certain required network situation and further technical necessity and request. The amount of spare thyristor should be determined with the station availability and reliability study. Statistical data such as minimum time between failures, minimum downtime and the concept of maintenance have to be regarded. The result, in general, leads to one or two spare thyristors per valve. The following list of standard HVDC systems points out the use of different standard thyristors.

| line current | Line Voltage | Rated Power | Diameter of wafer |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 kA | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ | $2,000 \mathrm{MW}$ | $4, / 10.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| 3 kA | $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ | $3,000 \mathrm{MW}$ | $5, / 12.5 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| $3,125 \mathrm{kA}$ | $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ | $5,000 \mathrm{MW}$ | $5^{\prime \prime} / 12.5 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| $3,75 \mathrm{kA}$ | $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ | $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ | $6^{\prime \prime} / 15.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| $4,5 \mathrm{kA}$ | $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ | $7,200 \mathrm{MW}$ | $6^{\prime \prime} / 15.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ |

With these different types of thyristors, all requested valve configurations in current and voltage could be arranged. The typical arrangement of a 12 pulse group is shown in Figure 5.11. Three quadruple valves are fixed under the roof. One quadruple valve has four branches in series. Assigned to each branch is a Metal Oxide Surge Arrester.


Figure 5.11: Example of a $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ 12-Pulses Valve Tower Configuration
The thyristor converter valves with metal oxide arresters are designed to withstand the steady state, transient and dynamic operation behavior with the connected AC network and DC line including switching and lightning stresses. The thyristor valve are tested for the adequate dimensioning according IEC 60700-1, "Thyristor Valves for HVDC Power Transmission, Electrical Testing" [52].

## B) Bipole Advantages

The advantages of a bipolar solution over a solution with two monopoles are: reduced cost due to one common or no return path; and lower losses.

The main disadvantage is that unavailability of the return path with adjacent components will affect both poles. The availability of power transfer could be influenced.

## C) Limitations

The limitation of power for a standard bipole system will be the accepted load rejection behavior of the AC network system, manly in voltage rise and frequency drop.

In a $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ solution one can find 12 pulse groups designed up $1,800 \mathrm{MW}$ with single phase transformers for $\pm 400 \mathrm{kV}$, and $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ levels. This design status is not a technical limit for future projects.

### 5.4.5 Cost Basis

The effective costs for two standard converter terminals will be described in this clause.
The main parameters are the terminal voltage and transmission power for long distance HVDC systems. As main construction a bipolar system is considered.

As basic for cost estimation it is used:

- Main technical data,
- quantity of equipment;
- buildings;
- construction;
- engineering.

The spares (transformers, reactors, etc.) are included in the cost of converter station.
The framework for primary equipment is fixed in Table 5.5 and the price list for HVDC Terminals in Table 5.2.

### 5.4.5.1 Primary Equipment

The primary equipment listed in Table 5.5. should be understood with additional aspects for all evaluated converter stations.

Civil works are evaluated without site preparation; heating, ventilation and air conditioning are included.

### 5.4.5.2 Secondary Equipment

The secondary equipment part, HVDC control and protection, has included, therefore:

- DC Filter Protection,
- Telecommunication,
- Remote Control Interface (RCI),
- Sequence Event Recorder (SER),
- Transient Fault Recorder (TFR).
- Services.

Excluded are other services and installation for DC lines, electrodes and mitigation measures.

### 5.4.6 Individual Design or Equipment

The prices refer to a design with one 12 pulse converter per pole except when indicated. Metallic return capability is included in all alternatives. The technical impact of metallic return can be seen in the single line diagram in Figure 5.9. Additional equipment, such as line insulators in the DC yard are necessary. The neutral system insulation is designed for 60 kV to 138 kV . The extra cost of the DC yard for metallic return system is not a considerable amount in the total project cost.

## A) For 750 MW-Converter

Some of the listed converter terminals are equipped or designed with different features to the standard specification. In this issue the cost of three possibilities are informed: conventional (one 12 pulse converter per pole); centre-point grounded (one 6 pulse converter per pole); and one converter per pole but using Voltage Source Converter (VSC).

The 750 MW single 12 pulse groups with grounded centre point can be used and present an economy as related to the quantity of transformers. It allows the use of larger size transformers that result also in price reduction. One can see this alternative as a bipole composed of two 6 pulse converter one with wye connection of the transformer secondary and another with delta connection maintaining the benefits as related to harmonic performance.

The VSC alternative is appropiate for back-to-back, and DC system with cables. The first VSC alternative with overhead transmission line (Caprivi Link) will come to operation soon [37]. Figure 5.12 illustrates this alternative.


Figure 5.12 VSC converters and cables
The VSC alternative presents the following advantages:

- it does not need an active network in the inverter side (thus can supply passive loads);
- it does not require VAR compensation;
- it does not need filters (except a small amount for high frequency due to voltage switching).

On the other side, in general this alternative is more expensive and produces higher losses

## B) For $\mathbf{1 , 5 0 0} \mathbf{~ M W}$-Converter

The converter transformer for the $1,500 \mathrm{MW}$ terminals is designed as one phase three winding units. The transformer bank uses 3 units for each of the two DC poles. Each terminal is equipped with one additional spare device. The metallic return transfer equipment is included and completes the DC yard.

## C) For $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ MW-Converter

Single phase, 2 winding transformers are used. Consequently, the transformer bank is equipped with 6 units in each 12 pulse converter. Two additional spare units are used for each terminal. This converter transformer is designed for 125 MVA (approximate shipping weight 130 t ) and could be transported under special heavy vehicles. The design also includes:
-4 valve halls,

- 2 control buildings,
- 4 relay houses,
- spare parts.

Repeater station for telecommunication systems is not included.
The metallic return transfer equipment is included.

## D) For $\mathbf{6 , 0 0 0}$ MW-Converter

The 12 pulse converter groups could be designed and connected in series or in parallel. The designs here include two 12 pulse group per pole, in parallel or in series, for $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$. For a parallel connection 48 transformers are necessary with 4 additional spare units, each of 300 MVA. Series connected converter groups need 48 transformers and 8 additional spare transformers, one for each DC voltage level of 200 kV and for each terminal.

The civil construction is more extensive for such systems. For maintenance purposes 8 valve halls are necessary. This allows operating during maintenance with $50 \%$ of a pole system. Dry type multiple air core smoothing reactors are used in series connection. According to individual specification and design, several units may be necessary. For $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ and $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$, parallel arrangement is used in order to apply 5 " thyristors.

### 5.4.7 Power Tap (T off)

Many times a concern is raised as related to the fact that the HVDC line is crossing a region without adequate supply and a solution to tap power from the HVDC line is required. The tap can be of a large size (example $30 \%$ of the power at the rectifier) in this case a multi terminal system is the solution. However when this tap is very small another solution needs to be found. The VSC converter can be the solution to this requirement, although of course the cost will be expensive. The situation is not different with an AC system, where one can install a transformer to tap certain small power but the solution will also be expensive. When this requirement exists, it is better to find other type of solution like: bringing power through the shield wire (like a V-V transformer connection in distribution systems); or use of photo voltaic or wind or small hydro system dedicated to the place.

Figure 5.13 depicts the tapping using VSC devices.


Figure 5.13 Tapping using VSC
The architecture above uses one DC voltage level. By using multi-level solution a better waveform is obtained and high frequency filters become unnecessary (Figure 5.14).


Figure 5.14 VSC with multi level converter
There is no such of these T off application in operation yet.
However, many VSC solutions are in operation and under construction.
The commissioning for the novel application of Figure 5.14 is planned for San Francisco at 2010 [53]. This "Trans Bay Project" is designed for $400 \mathrm{MW}, \pm 170 \mathrm{MVAr}$ and $\pm 200 \mathrm{kV}$.

## 6 Electrodes, Electrode Lines and Metallic Return

### 6.1 Introduction

In the HVDC systems, current flows from the positive pole of the rectifier through the line, inverter and returns to the negative pole of the rectifier. When one pole or a pole converter is unavailable, there is a need for a current path in order to transmit part of the power by the DC system. This can be done using ground path or metallic return, the former being the most common option.

### 6.2 Ground Return

Figure 6.1 shows the scheme that includes the electrode line and the electrode.


Figure 6.: Ground return
The electrodes (one in the rectifier and another in the inverter terminal) in general are located up to 30 to 50 km from the converter station to avoid interference problems of the current flowing to the ground and provided that adequate surface and deep soil resistivity are found. This current establishes a voltage drop in the electrode line and electrode, and the neutral point of the converter station shall have adequate insulation for that.

### 6.3 Metallic Return

Figure 6.2 shows a particular case, when a pole converter is unavailable due to maintenance or repair of the converter. In this case, the current returns by the pole where the converter is out. The grounding condition may not be special due to the fact that the current flows to the ground for short time during equipment switching. In this case, there is a need for a breaker to move the current from ground (smaller resistance) to the pole (higher resistance). The neutral point of the converter station shall be insulated to withstand the voltage drop in the pole where the current is returning.


Figure 6.2: Metallic return through one pole

Therefore, if one considers as criteria, that a pole may be out by failure in the line, then the shield wire may be used for return (however insulation has to be provided). DC filter outage may not require use of metallic return because the system may be designed for degraded operation. Outage of smoothing reactor is not a special case due to the fact that one may have spares or may use a design with more than one piece and degraded operation. Figure 6.3 shows a case where the return path is the shield wires.


Figure 6.3: Return by shield wires
It should be noted that the neutral point shall be insulated for the voltage drop due to the return current.

### 6.4 Electrode Line Cost

In general, the following design criteria are used for the electrode line:

- The line shall have more than one conductor as its failure causes a bipole outage.
- Choice of the number and type of insulators in a string: this depends on the voltage drop on the electrode line due to the DC current flowing during monopolar operation; the electrode line length and the conductor selected dictate the choice. The pollution level in the electrode area has also an influence.
- A gap shall be provided to make easier the arc extinction after a fault to ground in the electrode line.
- The relative position of the electrode line as related to the bipole is an important aspect, as related to the electrode line insulation design.
- The electrode line tower grounding is an important aspect in order to limit the flashovers to ground (structure).
- An adequate clearance to ground has to be provided to comply with the current passing through and an eventual loss of one of the conductors

Table 6.1 shows the costs of electrode line cost for several conductor configurations. The electrode line concept includes: concrete pole; concrete foundation; 250m span; cross arm; suspension string with two insulators and gap for arc extinction.

Table 6.1 - Electrode line costs parcels in percent (100\% is the reference value - Item 6)

| Item | Description | 2xJoree | 2xLapwing | 4xLapwing | 4xRail |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MCM total * | 5,030 | 3,180 | 6,360 | 3,816 |
| 1 | Engineering \% |  |  |  |  |
|  | Engineering (design \& topography.) | 2.19 | 2.84 | 1.74 | 2.38 |
| 2 | Materials \% |  |  |  |  |
|  | Poles and foundation | 12.22 | 14.61 | 12.59 | 14.91 |
|  | Conductor | 42.09 | 35.57 | 43.60 | 35.74 |
|  | Insulator, hardware \& accessories, grounding | 2.53 | 3.28 | 2.32 | 3.17 |
|  | Sub total materials | 56.84 | 53.46 | 58.52 | 53.83 |
| 3 | Man labor \% |  |  |  |  |
|  | ROW and access roads | 3.01 | 3.90 | 2.39 | 3.26 |
|  | Pole erection | 7.16 | 7.36 | 7.00 | 8.46 |
|  | Conductor installation | 16.05 | 16.79 | 15.44 | 16.34 |
|  | Poles foundation excavation | 0.33 | 0.42 | 0.29 | 0.37 |
|  | Sub total man labor | 26.55 | 28.46 | 25.11 | 28.43 |
| 4 | Administration and Fiscalization \% |  |  |  |  |
|  | Material transportation to site | 6.09 | 7.01 | 6.28 | 7.14 |
|  | Inspection at manufacturer's site | 3.98 | 3.74 | 4.10 | 3.77 |
|  | Construction administration | 1.44 | 1.57 | 1.34 | 1.54 |
|  | Sub total administration and supervision | 11.51 | 12.32 | 11.72 | 12.45 |
| 5 | Contingencies \% |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 2.91 | 2.91 | 2.91 | 2.91 |
| 6 | TOTAL U\$/km (100\%) | 68,310 | 52,723 | 86,029 | 62,979 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

Figure 6.4 depicts the costs shown in Table 6.1.


Figure 6.4 electrode line cost.

Table 6.2 shows group items cost and taxes in \%.

Table 6.2 : Electrode line - Group items figures and taxes

| Description | ACSR <br> 2xJoree | ACSR <br> 2xLapwing | ACSR <br> 4xLapwing | ACSR <br> 4xRail |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Group item |  |  |  |  |
| Materials | 56.8 | 53.5 | 58.5 | 53.8 |
| Engineering, man labor and <br> contingencies | 43.2 | 46.5 | 41.5 | 46.2 |
| Total | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 .}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Man labor and cont. taxes (10\%) | 3.9 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 4.2 |
| Material taxes (40\%) | 16.2 | 15.3 | 16.7 | 15.4 |
| Total taxes in the cost | $\mathbf{2 0 . 1}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 . 5}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 . 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 . 6}$ |

### 6.5 Electrode Line and Metallic Return Design

Table 6.3 shows the electrode line and metallic return design result.

Table 6.3: Electrode and metallic return lines design

| Power (MW) | 700 | 700 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pole Voltage (kV) | $\pm 300$ | $\pm 500$ | $\pm 500$ | $\pm 600$ | $\pm 500$ | $\pm 600$ | $\pm 800$ | $\pm 600$ | $\pm 800$ |
| Pole Current (kA) | 1.17 | 0.70 | 1.50 | 1.25 | 3.00 | 2.50 | 1.88 | 5.00 | 3.75 |
| Pole cond number | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 5 |
| MCM one conductor | 2,400 | 1,950 | 2,017 | 1,681 | 2,515 | 2,420 | 1,815 | 2,515 | 2,515 |
| MCM total | 4,800 | 3,900 | 6,051 | 5,043 | 10,060 | 9,680 | 7,260 | 15,090 | 12,575 |
| Current/ Conductor (kA) | 0.58 | 0.35 | 0.50 | 0.42 | 0.75 | 0.63 | 0.47 | 0.83 | 0.75 |
| Conductor Temperature ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) | 45 | 40 | 45 | 45 | 55 | 45 | 45 | 55 | 55 |
| Sag (m) | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 |
| Proposed electrode line design |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Electrode Line cond. number | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| Electrode Line MCM | 1,200 | 1,033.5 | 1,513 | 1,261 | 2,515 | 2,420 | 1,815 | 2,515 | 2,096 |
| MCM total | 2,400 | 1,950 | 3,025.5 | 2,521.5 | 5,030 | 4,840 | 3,630 | 7,545 | 6,287.5 |
| Current/ Conductor (A) | 1.17 | 0.70 | 0.75 | 0.63 | 1.50 | 1.25 | 0.94 | 1.67 | 1.25 |
| Temperature ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) | 65 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 70 | 65 | 60 | 75 | 65 |
| Sag (m) | 20.5 | 20.5 | 20.5 | 20.5 | 20.5 | 20.5 | 20.5 | 20.5 | 20.5 |
| Electrode Line Voltage drop and losses |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| kV/km | 0.028 | 0.021 | 0.029 | 0.029 | 0.035 | 0.030 | 0.030 | 0.038 | 0.035 |
| Losses MW/km | 0.033 | 0.015 | 0.043 | 0.036 | 0.104 | 0.075 | 0.056 | 0.192 | 0.130 |
| kV for 50 km electrode line | 1.41 | 1.04 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.73 | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.92 | 1.73 |
| losses two 50 km elect lines (MW) | 3.29 | 1.46 | 4.31 | 3.59 | 10.38 | 7.49 | 5.62 | 19.22 | 12.97 |
| Metallic return through pole |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| kV/km | 0.014 | 0.010 | 0.014 | 0.014 | 0.017 | 0.015 | 0.015 | 0.019 | 0.017 |
| Return conductor losses (\%) for 3,000 km | - | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.6 | 5.2 | 3.7 | 2.8 | 4.8 | 3.2 |
| kV for 1,000 km (metallic return) | 14.1 | 10.4 | 14.4 | 14.4 | 17.3 | 15.0 | 15.0 | 19.2 | 17.3 |
| kV for 1,500 km(metallic return) | 21.1 | 15.6 | 21.6 | 21.6 | 25.9 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 28.8 | 25.9 |
| kV for 3,000 km(metallic return) | 42.3 | 31.2 | 43.1 | 43.1 | 51.9 | 44.9 | 44.9 | 57.7 | 51.9 |
| Metallic return by shield wire |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| kV/km | 0.028 | 0.021 | 0.029 | 0.029 | 0.035 | 0.030 | 0.030 | 0.038 | 0.035 |
| Return conductor losses (\%) for 3,000 km | NA | NA | 8.6 | 7.2 | 10.4 | 7.5 | 5.6 | 9.6 | 6.5 |
| kV for 1,000 km (metallic return) | 28.2 | 20.8 | 28.8 | 28.8 | 34.6 | 30.0 | 30.0 | 38.4 | 34.6 |
| kV for 1,500 km (metallic return) | 42.3 | 31.2 | 43.1 | 43.1 | 51.9 | 44.9 | 44.9 | 57.7 | 51.9 |
| kV for 3,000 km (metallic return) | 84.6 | 62.5 | 86.3 | 86.3 | 103.8 | 89.9 | 89.9 | 115.3 | 103.8 |

In Table 6.3 the range of powers and voltages established in this report are used as base for design. For the electrode line and shield wire return design, the conductor cross section is adopted as one half of the pole conductor cross section, which are an economical configuration for these conditions.

Note: Another way to determine the return conductor cross section would be trying to apply the "most economical section" calculation (see also clause 4.11.6 for better understanding of the equations). In this case, the electrode line cost, Cel, can be expressed by the equation:

$$
\mathrm{Cel}=\mathrm{A} 1+\mathrm{B} 1 \mathrm{~S} \quad \text { being } \mathrm{S} \text { the aluminum cross section }
$$

From Figure 6.4, B1 = 9.06 (return with 2 conductors) and the yearly cost is:

$$
B=0.106 * 9.06=0.96
$$

The Joule losses cost is Closs $=\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{S}=58 * \mathrm{I}^{*} \mathrm{I}^{*}(\mathrm{c} 1+\mathrm{c} 2 \mathrm{~h}) / \mathrm{S}$. Using c1=55 U\$/kW; c2=0.04 U\$/kWh and assuming that in $2 \%$ of the time the system operates monopolar and $98 \%$ operates bipolar with $2 \%$ unbalance, then $\mathrm{h}=178.6$ equivalent hours at full current. Taking as example $\mathrm{P}=1,500 \mathrm{MW}$ and V=500kV then Closs= 8109 969/S and the most economical cross section Sec =SQRT(C/B)=2X 1,452 MCM. Other values are:

- $\mathrm{P}=3,000 \mathrm{MW} ; \mathrm{V}= \pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ Sec=2X $2,771 \mathrm{MCM}$
- $\mathrm{P}=6,000 \mathrm{MW} ; \mathrm{V}= \pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ Sec=3x $2,310 \mathrm{MCM}$

In all these cases, the return conductor cross section varies from 0.48 to 0.55 of the pole cross section.

From Table 4.3, the following conclusions can be taken for the cases listed:

- Electrode line voltage drop is smaller than 2 kV , and the losses smaller than 20 MW for 50 km electrode line;
- Electrode line conductor temperature is below $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the difference in sag from pole and electrode line conductors are smaller than 1.5 m .
- Metallic return through pole conductor results in voltage drops below 30 kV and 60 kV for lines of 1,500 and $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$ (this becomes an insulation requirement for converter station neutral point). The losses are below $5 \%$ of the rated power even for a $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$ line.
- Metallic return through conductor in the shield wire place results in voltage drops below 60 kV and 116 kV for lines of 1,500 and $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$, respectively. This becomes an insulation requirement for converter station neutral point. The losses are below $10.5 \%$ of rated power even for $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$.
- Shield wire conductor temperature is below $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the difference in sag from pole and shield wire conductors is smaller than 1.5 m . As shield wires are 2.5 m above conductor cross arm at the tower, then the minimum clearance for insulation is kept.
- In the economic calculations, the additional cost in the station for installing metallic return should be considered.


### 6.6 Electrode Design and Costs

From a system point of view the most important criteria are the rated current and the time of operation at this current, as well as the reliability and lifetime energy consumption design and soil resistivity. As an example, Itaipu electrodes are designed for:

- Full current $2.5 \%$ of the time;
- $2.5 \%$ of unbalance current permanently.

There are various interference effects to be considered when locating and designing a land electrode. The most significant thereof are:

- Potential gradient and step voltage at electrode site;
- Current density to avoid electro-osmosis in the anode operation;
- Touch voltages to fences, metallic structures and buried pipes nearby;
- Corrosion of buried pipes or foundations;
- Stray current in power lines, especially via transformer neutrals;
- Stray current in telephone circuits.

The main mitigation method for the possible interference issues, except step voltage, is to maintain a distance from the electrode, which is very important when selecting electrode location. Step voltage is a function of current density at the electrode. The most effective mitigation option is to choose a site where the soil resistivity is low, thus limiting the area over which the current density at the surface has a significant value.

The design criteria fall into two categories, those for design lifetime and definition of electrical parameters and those related to safety and interference issues. Design lifetime is typically 50 years, with the need to define currents in operation and times for which they are expected. This should take into account the operating modes and reliability criteria, as well as normal unbalance current which is very small, only of the order of $1 \%$ of rated current in modern converter station design.

Typical values of criteria associated with interference issues are given below, however, it must be reminded that not only the conditions of the site and surrounding area must be taken into consideration, but also the local regulations regarding safety and interference.

- Potential gradient on surface: $2-20 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}$, mitigated by electrode depth;.
- Step voltage at electrode site: $2-8 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}$ mitigated by the depth or fencing higher areas;
- Current density at soil/electrode interface: $1 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{m} 2$ (typical);
- Touch voltages: 2-5 V typically, mitigated by distance or section insulation (of say fences, pipes).
- Corrosion of buried pipes or foundations: Requires local survey, $1-5 \mathrm{~km}$ distances typical, may consider also the cathodic protection or increase in existing protection;
- Stray current in power lines, especially via transformer neutrals: it requires local survey and study of mitigation methods;
- Stray current in telephone circuits: it requires local survey and study of mitigation methods.

The electrode material may be silicon-iron, steel and copper in a coke bed. The type may be vertical rods, ring, ellipse, square or star. A very common design is a ring type with 400 to $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$ of diameter. For the purpose of this work, a ring type electrode, with 400 and $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$ diameter, using coke and silicon-iron, will be assumed.

Figure 6.5 shows the voltages in an electrode area with the following characteristics

- soil resistivity 500 ohm x meter;
- ring type with $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$ diameter;
- 4 cm diameter steel wire buried in a coke bed with a square cross section and 60 cm side;
- depth of burial: 3m
- ground current: 5 kA



Figure 6.5: Ground surface potential as a function of distance from electrode center
The step potential is shown on Figure 6.6.


Figure 6.6: Step Potential (distance from electrode center)
The soil surface potential is $1,800 \mathrm{~V}$ just over the buried conductor. Step potential is below 10 V at 50 m apart from 500 m radius circle. The ground surface potential at 1,5 and 10 km are 420; 80 and 40 V , respectively, for this electrode design, and for comparison purposes were 900 , 500 and 150 V for Itaipu project at the inverter end.

The electrode cost estimate is shown on Table 6.4.
Table 6.4: One electrode cost

| Item | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Materials |  |
| buried wire | 8.0 |
| coke | 13.8 |
| connections house | 1.6 |
| sub total materials | 23.5 |
|  | 73.6 |
| Man labor |  |
|  | 2.9 |
| Engineering - contingencies- land |  |
| Materials taxes | 9.4 |
| Man labor taxes | 7.4 |
| Total cost (100\%) U\$ | $483,000 \mathrm{U} \mathrm{\$}$ |

## 7 System Economics

### 7.1 Introduction

The economics of an HVDC system is analyzed here. For that the following costs are determined:

- transmission lines;
- Joule losses;
- corona losses;
- converter station losses;
- operating costs and interest during construction for line and converter stations;
- converter stations;
- others (electrodes, electrode lines, etc.).

The cost formulae, presented in other sections, are repeated here in order to clarify them and provide a better understanding.

In the calculation, initially it is considered that all parts of the system come to operation at the same time, electrode and electrode line is disregarded as it is a first view of the economics and its cost in general are low as compared to the other costs.

After that, the influence of staging is analyzed.

### 7.2 Components of the System Costs

### 7.2.1 Transmission Lines

In item 4.11.2, a bipolar line cost equation of the type below was determined.

$$
\text { Cline }=\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b} \mathrm{~V}+\mathrm{S}(\mathrm{c} \mathrm{~N}+\mathrm{d}) \quad \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{km}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{d}$ are parameters obtained by curve fitting of the data;
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ pole to ground voltage ( kV )
$\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{N} \mathrm{S}_{1} \rightarrow$ total conductor aluminum cross section (MCM); $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ being one conductor aluminum (only) cross section, so not including steel area; Note $S(M C M)=(1 / 0.5067) * S\left(\mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right.$ Aluminum) $\mathrm{N} \rightarrow$ number of conductor per pole.

The parameters were determined in item 4.11.2 and resulted in:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}=69,950 \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{km} \\
& \mathrm{~b}=115.37 \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{kV} \\
& \mathrm{c}=1.177 \\
& \mathrm{~d}=10.25
\end{aligned}
$$

### 7.2.2 Joule Losses

As related to the transmission lines, the losses are due to Joule and Corona effects. The Joule losses ( Lj ) are calculated by:

$$
\mathrm{Lj}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{r}\left(\frac{\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{~V}}\right)^{2} \quad \mathrm{MW} / \mathrm{km}
$$

where:
$\mathrm{P} \rightarrow$ rated bipole power MW
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ the voltage to ground kV
$r \rightarrow$ bundle resistance ohms $/ \mathrm{km}$
$r=r o L / S$
ro $\rightarrow$ conductor resistivity 58 ohms $\mathrm{MCM} / \mathrm{km}$ (or $1 . / 0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} / \mathrm{km}$ )
$\mathrm{L} \rightarrow$ the line length in km
$\mathrm{S} \rightarrow$ the aluminum cross section in MCM
The economical basis for determining the cost of losses is that a thermal power plant is built at the load center to supply the losses.

The cost of Joule losses (CLj) in one year will be:

$$
\mathrm{CLj}=(\mathrm{Cp}+8760 \text { Ce lf }) \mathrm{Lj}=\mathrm{Cl} * \mathrm{Lj}
$$

where:
$\mathrm{Cp} \rightarrow$ yearly cost of the power plant
$\mathrm{Ce} \rightarrow$ fuel cost
lf $\rightarrow$ loss factor
It is assumed in this text:

- $\quad$ The power plant has an investment cost of $500 \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{kW}$, and its yearly cost is $\mathrm{Cp}=0,11 * 500=55 \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{kW}$.
This is because of the assumptions:25 years life; $10 \%$ per year of interest rate (commonly used figure); leading to $\mathrm{n}=0.11=\left\{0.1 /\left[1-(1+0.1)^{-25}\right]\right\}$;
- $\quad$ The fuel cost is $\mathrm{Ce}=0,04 \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{kWh}$
- $\quad$ The losses factor is $\mathrm{lf}=0.50$
- It result in $\mathrm{Cl}=230 \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{kW}$

For the corona losses evaluation (Lc) the equation of clause below is used. For the value of Cl , the same reasoning above is used, except that $\mathrm{lf}=1.0$, and then $\mathrm{Cl}=350 \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{kW}$.

However, a sensitivity analysis shall be carried out, considering the above values Cl defined as Losses Cost Base Case, and another value $15 \%$ lower.

### 7.2.3 Corona Losses

For bipolar DC transmission lines, some empirical formulas have been developed and the equations below were recommended on clause 4.8.1.2 reproduced below (bipole values).

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{\text {fair }}=P_{0}+50 \log \left(\frac{g}{g_{0}}\right)+30 \log \left(\frac{d}{d_{0}}\right)+20 \log \left(\frac{n}{n_{0}}\right)-10 \log \left(\frac{H \text { S }}{\mathrm{H}_{0} \mathrm{~S}_{0}}\right) \\
& \mathrm{P}_{\text {foul }}=P_{0}+40 \log \left(\frac{g}{g_{0}}\right)+20 \log \left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}}{\mathrm{~d}_{0}}\right)+15 \log \left(\frac{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{n}_{0}}\right)-10 \log \left(\frac{\mathrm{H} \mathrm{~S}}{\mathrm{H}_{0} \mathrm{~S}_{0}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

P is the bipole corona loss, in dB above $1 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}$; d is conductor diameter, in cm , and the line parameters $\mathrm{g}, \mathrm{n}, \mathrm{H}$ and S have the same significance indicated above. The reference values assumed are $\mathrm{g}_{0}=25 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}, \mathrm{d}_{0}=3.05 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{n}_{0}=3, \mathrm{H}_{0}=15 \mathrm{~m}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{0}=15 \mathrm{~m}$. The corresponding reference values of $\mathrm{P}_{0}$ were obtained by regression analysis to minimize the arithmetic average of the differences between the calculated and the measured losses. The values obtained are $\mathrm{P}_{0}=2.9 \mathrm{~dB}$ for fair-weather and $\mathrm{P}_{0}=11 \mathrm{~dB}$ for foul-weather.

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m})=10^{\mathrm{P} / 10} \quad \text { bipole losses in watt per meter }
$$

For the economic evaluation, it will be considered $80 \%$ of time as fair-weather and $20 \%$ as foulweather. Therefore:

$$
\mathrm{Pcl}=\left(\mathrm{P}_{\text {fair }} * 0.8+\mathrm{P}_{\text {foul }} * 0.2\right)
$$

In order to evaluate the costs, the figure above has to be multiplied by the energy cost (like in the previous clause, except that here $\mathrm{lf}=1.0$ ).

### 7.2.4 Line Operating Cost and Interest During Construction

To include the operating and maintenance components in the line costs, the following factors apply in general:

- interest during construction: factor 1.1 to the total line cost(interest rate $10 \%$ and 2 years construction time);
- operating cost: $2 \%$ of the total line cost, per year.

However, in the more detailed calculations, other factors may be used.

### 7.2.5 Most Economical Conductor

The line yearly cost is expressed by:

$$
\text { Cliney }=1.1^{*}(0.02+\mathrm{k}) *(\mathrm{~A} 1+\mathrm{B} 1 \mathrm{~S})=\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B} \text { S }
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{S} \rightarrow$ total pole aluminum cross section;
$\mathrm{k} \rightarrow$ factor to convert Present Worth into yearly cost $(\mathrm{k}=0.106$, if interest rate is $10 \%$ per year and life is 30 years);
The numbers 0.02 and 1.1 are factors for considering operation and maintenance costs, and interest during construction, respectively A 1 and B 1 are obtained by the line equation above.

Being Closses = C/S (see clause 7.2.2) the yearly cost of the Joule losses (corona losses are disregarded by the moment and included in clause 7.4). Then, the total line and Joule losses yearly cost is:
Ctliney = Cliney + Closses

Neglecting staging and corona losses, at a first approach, the total line and losses yearly cost is so:

$$
\text { Ctliney }=\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B} \text { S + C/S }
$$

The minimum value of this function occurs for:

$$
\text { Sec }=\sqrt{\frac{C}{B}}
$$

The related total line and losses minimum yearly cost, now named $\mathrm{Ctymin}_{\text {min }}$, is:

$$
\text { Ctymin }=\mathrm{A}+2 \sqrt{\mathrm{BC}} \rightarrow \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{km} \text { per year }
$$

The yearly line part of the system yearly cost, now named Clinemin, is:

$$
\text { Clinemin }=\mathrm{A}+2 \sqrt{\mathrm{BC}} \rightarrow \mathrm{U} \$ / \mathrm{km} \text { per year }
$$

Dividing by $(1.1 *(0.02+\mathrm{k})$ ), the line investment may be obtained.
Note: the corona losses slightly affect the determination of the most economical conductor cross section; however, the calculation can be done with this simplification and, if necessary, a correction can be applied.

In the procedure here, when considering one set of $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{V}$ alternative, the value of Sec is calculated, and three possibilities can happen:
a) $\operatorname{Sec}=N^{*}$ S1ec is too small leading to high surface gradient gmax; in this case, the value Sec is substituted by the cross section that leads to gmax $=28 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$ (assumed condition);
b) Sec is of reasonable size, gmax $<28 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$; in this case, the Sec value is kept;
c) Sec is too large; in this case Sec is replaced by $\mathrm{N} * 2,515$ MCM (ACSR conductor Joree the largest in the manufacturer normal list);
d) With this procedure one configuration is kept for every N , to compete in cost with other alternatives.

### 7.2.6 Converter Station Cost

The following converter station cost equation is used:
Ccs $=\mathrm{A}^{*} \mathrm{~V}^{\mathrm{B}} * \mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{C}}$
$\mathrm{P} \rightarrow$ bipole power (MW)
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ bipole voltage ( kV )
Ccs is taken in US\$;
The following parameters are obtained:

- For power ratings up to $4,000 \mathrm{MW}$, one converter per pole:
$\mathrm{A}=100^{*} 0.698 * 1.5$ (1.5 is a factor to include taxes in Brazil, for every country a specific value should be used); $\mathrm{B}=0.317$; $\mathrm{C}=0.557$;
- For power rating above 4,000 MW (2 converters per pole):
$\mathrm{A}=106 * 0.154 * 1.5$ (1.5 is a factor to include taxes in Brazil); $\mathrm{B}=0.244 ; \mathrm{C}=0.814$
Note: In general, calculations do not include the converter station losses, and additional cost for metallic return.

Yearly operation and maintenance costs will be assumed as $2 \%$ of the total station cost.
The station yearly cost is similarly considered as the yearly line cost, or:

$$
\text { Cstaty }=1.1 *(0.02+\mathrm{k}) * \text { Ccs }
$$

### 7.3 Simplified Calculation

This calculation follows the steps below:

- set the main parameters: P, V, N, km, interest rate, period for amortization, and loss factor and losses unit cost.
- calculation of the most economical section Sec (consider the three mentioned conditions to be kept or to be replaced by Sec min/max);
- calculation of the yearly cost of line, Joule losses (for Sec or Sec min/ max);
- calculation of total yearly cost including line cost, line Joule losses, line operation and maintenance, line interest cost during construction, converter station cost, converter station operation and maintenance, and converter station interest during construction. Line Corona losses are not included for simplification and its impact in the result is low. Station losses are not included because they are considered as a fixed $2 \%$ of the rated power independent of the voltage;


### 7.3.1 Base Case Results

Figures 7.1 to 7.3 show the total yearly cost calculation results which include: total yearly cost of the line, line Joule losses, and total yearly station costs for 750, 1,500 and 3,000 km long lines.

As an example to understand the graphics in these figures, the value $\sim 1,600 \mathrm{MW}$ is the power when the most economical voltage change from $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ to $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ in the next figure.

Note: MUS\$ is Million US\$

a) power $<2,500 \mathrm{MW}$

b) power from 2,500 to $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$

Figure 7.1: Yearly total cost as a function of power and voltage for 750 km line

[^0]
a) power $<2,500 \mathrm{MW}$

b) power from 1,500 to $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$

Figure 7.2: Yearly total cost as function of power and voltage for 1,500 km line

a) power $<2,500 \mathrm{MW}$

b) power from 1,500 to 6,000 MW

Figure 7.3: Yearly total cost as function of power and voltage for $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$ line

It should be noted that $\pm 900 \mathrm{kV}$ was inserted here in the calculations. Although the cost values for this voltage considers an extrapolation of the existing technology, and may not be correct, the calculation indicates that for power above 6,000 MW a new voltage higher than $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$, may be needed. It is then recommended the examination of the viability of a new higher voltage.

The relations between the power and the optimal voltages are shown on Table 7.1

Table 7.1: Optimal voltage as a function of power and line length

| Voltage ( kV) | For 750 km | For 1,500 km | For 3,000 km |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\pm 300$ | $<1,550 \mathrm{MW}$ | $<1,100 \mathrm{MW}$ | $<850 \mathrm{MW}$ |
| $\pm 500$ | $1,550-3,050 \mathrm{MW}$ | $1,100-2,200 \mathrm{MW}$ | $850-1,800 \mathrm{MW}$ |
| $\pm 600$ | $3,050-4,500 \mathrm{MW}$ | $2,200-3,400 \mathrm{MW}$ | $1,800-2,500 \mathrm{MW}$ |
| $\pm 800$ | $>4,500$ | $>3,400 \mathrm{MW}$ | $>2,500 \mathrm{MW}$ |

Figure 7.4 depicts the information of Table 7.1

Optimal Voltage
Yearly cost: line investment and losses, and station cost


Figure 7.4: Optimal voltages as a function of power and length
Legend: Red $\rightarrow \pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$; green $\rightarrow \pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$; pink $\rightarrow \pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$; blue $\rightarrow \pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$

### 7.3.2 Sensitivity to Cost of Losses

Figure 7.5 shows the comparison for line length of $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$, with the losses cost reduced to $85 \%$.


Figure 7.5: Sensitivity to the cost of Joule losses (3,000 km line)
The range of optimal voltage does not change significantly.

### 7.3.3 Evaluation of the Impacts

The basic aim of the Cigré JWG-B2/B4/C1.17 (Impacts of HVDC Lines on the Economics of HVDC Systems), as per the name itself, was to introduce an evaluation of how the cost of HVDC Lines affect the economics of main existing or possible HVDC Systems. Now it is possible to make this appraisal for the main set of HVDC Alternatives taken into account. (See Table 4.1).

Herein after the compositions of the costs (line, losses and converter), they are presented for line lengths of $750,1,500$ and $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$, and power of $700 ; 1,500 ; 3,000 ; 4,500$ and $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$, showing what are the impacts of the transmission lines cost in the total cost.


| MW | 700 |  | 1,500 |  | 1,500 |  | 3,000 |  | 4,500 |  | 6,000 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kV | $\pm 300$ |  | $\pm 300$ |  | $\pm 500$ |  | $\pm 500$ |  | $\pm 600$ |  | $\pm 800$ |  |
| N X MCM* | $2 \times 2,280$ |  | $3 \times 2,515$ |  | $2 \times 2,515$ |  | $4 \mathrm{X} 2,242$ |  | $5 \times 2,515$ |  | $5 \times 2,515$ |  |
|  | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% |
| Line | 16.9 | 30.8 | 21.7 | 25.1 | 19.9 | 22.9 | 28.9 | 22.3 | 35.6 | 18.7 | 38.0 | 15.9 |
| Corona | 1.0 | 1.7 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 2.4 | 2.7 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 0.8 | 2.1 | 0.9 |
| Joule | 6.0 | 10.9 | 16.6 | 19.2 | 9.0 | 10.3 | 17.9 | 13.8 | 22.4 | 11.8 | 22.4 | 9.4 |
| Converter | 30.9 | 56.5 | 47.3 | 54.8 | 55.6 | 64.1 | 81.8 | 62.9 | 130.6 | 68.7 | 177.0 | 73.9 |
| U\$/ year/ MW | 54.7 | 100.0 | 86.3 | 100.0 | 86.8 | 100.0 | 130.0 | 100.0 | 190.1 | 100.0 | 239.5 | 100.0 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

Figure 7.6: Cost Parcels, 750 km line

The values in the figures refers to the best most economic solution as related to V, N, S. For 1,500 MW both $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ and $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ led to quite close results, reason why both were included.


| MW | 700 |  | 1,500 |  | 3,000 |  | 4,500 |  | 6,000 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kV | $\pm 300$ |  | $\pm 500$ |  | $\pm 600$ |  | +800 |  | +800 |  |
| N x MCM | $2 \times 2,280$ |  | $2 \times 2,515$ |  | $4 \times 2,242$ |  | $4 \times 2,515$ |  | $5 \times 2,515$ |  |
|  | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% |
| line | 33,7 | 42,9 | 39,7 | 33,7 | 56,9 | 32,4 | 65,1 | 26,9 | 76,0 | 25,2 |
| corona | 1,9 | 2,4 | 4,7 | 4,0 | 4,1 | 2,3 | 5,4 | 2,2 | 4,2 | 1,4 |
| joule | 12,0 | 15,2 | 17,9 | 15,2 | 27,9 | 15,9 | 31,5 | 13,0 | 44,8 | 14,8 |
| converter | 30,9 | 39,4 | 55,6 | 47,1 | 86,7 | 49,4 | 140,1 | 57,9 | 177,0 | 58,6 |
| U\$/ year/ MW | 78,5 | 100,0 | 118,0 | 100,0 | 175,6 | 100,0 | 242,0 | 100,0 | 302,0 | 100,0 |

* 1 MCM $=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

Figure 7.7: Cost Parcels, 1,500 km line


| MW | 700 |  | 1,500 |  | 3,000 |  | 4,500 |  | 6,000 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kV | $\pm 300$ |  | $\pm 500$ |  | +600 |  | +800 |  | $\pm 800$ |  |
| N x MCM | $2 \times 2,280$ |  | $2 \times 2,515$ |  | $4 \times 2,242$ |  | $4 \times 2,515$ |  | $5 \times 2,515$ |  |
|  | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% | MU\$/yr | \% |
| line | 67,4 | 53,5 | 79,5 | 44,1 | 113,7 | 43,0 | 130.1 | 37.8 | 151,9 | 35,6 |
| corona | 3,8 | 3,0 | 9,5 | 5,2 | 8,2 | 3,1 | 10.8 | 3.1 | 8,4 | 2,0 |
| joule | 23,9 | 19,0 | 35,8 | 19,9 | 55,8 | 21,1 | 63.0 | 18.3 | 89,6 | 21,0 |
| converter | 30,9 | 24,5 | 55,6 | 30,8 | 86,7 | 32,8 | 140.1 | 40.7 | 177,0 | 41,5 |
| U\$/year/ MW | 126,1 | 100,0 | 180,4 | 100,0 | 264,5 | 100,0 | 344.0 | 100.0 | 426,9 | 100,0 |

* 1 MCM $=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

Figure 7.8: Cost Parcels, $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$ line

### 7.3.4 Simplified Evaluation of the Impacts

For a simplified evaluation, all the costs involved in a HVDC System were concentrated either on the lines (bipole cost and losses, here named as B) or on the Converter Stations (here named as CS). So, using the costs and optimized options developed in the group, an evaluation was carried out for every of the bipole alternatives taken into account, and varying the Powers and Lines Lengths. Tables 7.2 to 7.5 present a summary of this evaluation.

Table 7.2: Impact of B and CS costs in $\pm 300 \mathrm{kV}$ HVDC Systems.

| Power <br> (MW) | Line length <br> $\mathbf{( k m )}$ | B - Line <br> and losses <br> cost (\%) | CS cost <br> $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | B - Line <br> and losses <br> PW (MU\$) | CS cost PW <br> MU\$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 750 | 43.5 | 56.5 | 224.2 | 291.7 |
|  | 1,500 | 60.6 | 39.4 | 448.5 | 291.7 |
|  | 3,000 | 75.5 | 24.5 | 896.9 | 291.7 |
| 1,500 | 750 | 45.2 | 54.8 | 367.4 | 446.0 |

*PW Present Worth. To get yearly cost multiply it by $\mathrm{k}=0.106$

Table 7.3: Impact of B and CS costs in $\pm 500 \mathrm{kV}$ HVDC Systems

| Power <br> (MW) | Line length <br> $\mathbf{( k m )}$ | B - Line <br> and losses <br> cost (\%) | CS cost <br> $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | B - Line and <br> losses PW <br> (MU\$) | CS cost PW <br> MU\$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 750 | 45.2 | 34.8 | 367.4 | 446.0 |
| 1,500 | 1,500 | 52.9 | 47.1 | 588.1 | 524.3 |
|  | 3,000 | 69.2 | 30.8 | $1,176.2$ | 524.3 |
|  | 750 | 37.1 | 62.9 | 454.1 | 771.4 |

Table 7.4: Impact of B and CS costs in $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ HVDC Systems

| Power <br> (MW) | Line length <br> (km) | B - Line and <br> losses cost (\%) | CS cost <br> (\%) | B - Line and <br> losses PW <br> (MU\$) | CS cost PW <br> MU\$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3,000 | 1,500 | 50.6 | 49.4 | 838.0 | 817.3 |
|  | 3,000 | 67.2 | 32.8 | $1,676.0$ | 817.3 |

Table 7.5: Impact of B and CS costs in $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ HVDC Systems

| Power <br> (MW) | Line length <br> $\mathbf{( k m )}$ | B - Line and <br> losses cost (\%) | CS cost <br> $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | B - Line and <br> losses PW <br> (MU\$) | CS cost PW <br> MU\$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 750 | 26.1 | 73.9 | 588.9 | $1,668.9$ |
|  | 1,500 | 41.4 | 58.6 | $1,177.7$ | $1,668.8$ |
|  | 3,000 | 58.5 | 41.5 | $2,355.5$ | $1,668.8$ |

In figure 7.9 the parcels of cost are shown as function of the station power and line length. These parcels are in \% of the total cost (investment plus losses). To get the losses parcels subtract from $100 \%$ the line plus station investment cost.


Figure 7.9: Cost parcels (line and converter station investment) as function of power and line length

### 7.3.5 Further Considerations

As related to the Simplified Calculation procedure above, the following comments apply:

- In this procedure, the growth of the transmitted power in the beginning of the system operation was not considered. However, this aspect may be taken into account, by using the more detailed procedure shown on next clause 7.4. As the power grows from zero to the rated value, initially the losses in this period will be smaller than the losses calculated with the final transmitted power. It results in a smaller average loss cost in the total period under study. Consequently the conductor cross section with minimum cost will be smaller. The difference is sensible when this period of growth is greater than five years.
- In the most economical cross section calculation (see 4.11.6), corona is not included. Once considered, the economic cross section will be bigger. One may carry out some iteractions to find the new economic cross section; however this was not done here as the influence is small in the final result and also considering that the transmitted power is neglected in this procedure.
- Electrode line and electrode costs are not included in this simplified procedure; they can be included in the procedure described in clause 7.4. The no-inclusion may affect the result when considering low HVDC voltage and short line length. For reference, a $750 \mathrm{~km}, \pm 300$ $\mathrm{kV}, 700$ MW system would have an economic conductor cross section of 2 x ACSR 2,300 MCM, the line cost being 121.5 MU ; the 2 x 40 km electrode line and two electrode cost will be about 5.2 MU\$.
- Converter station losses also were not included. Normally, such losses are expressed in \% of the converter station rated power, so being the same value for all alternatives with the same rated power. However, in the procedure in clause 7.4 it may be included, and it is necessary when comparing alternatives with different losses (example: system with voltage or current source converter).


### 7.4 Calculations Considering Cost Components Allocated in Different Years (General Approach)

There are cases where the cost of certain items are spread around a defined period. This is the case of staging transmitted power varying along the period as well as in the case of several DC lines scheduled to be constructed in different years, refurbishments due to update of technology, equipment with life ending during the operating period, among others.

To take this into consideration a methodology will be used here, consisting of:

- Setting a spreadsheet where the different costs are located;
- Cost of lines and stations are located in the beginning of the year of starting operation;
- Losses and maintenance costs are located at the end of the due year;
- The sum of all costs in every year is calculated (yearly parcels Yi;
- The PWYi present worth values of Yi are obtained and summed:
$\mathrm{PWYi}=\mathrm{Yi} /(1+\mathrm{j})^{\mathrm{i}}$
j is the interest rate per year ( $10 \%$ in this study)
An alternative would be the substitution of full investments (line and stations) by a series of yearly parcels, keeping the remaining steps above; however, a period of evaluation shall be chosen.

In the following Study Cases, the first alternative will be used.

### 7.4.1 Study Case 1: Basic Case

$P=3,000 \mathrm{MW}$ for years 1 to $30 ; \mathrm{V}= \pm 600$ and $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$; and Length $=2,500 \mathrm{~km}$
Regarding the unit cost of losses, operation and maintenance cost, interest during line construction, yearly interest rate the values listed in clause 4.11 are used. For this case, instead of the methodology described in this clause 7.4, the simple calculation of the yearly costs (line, stations, losses, etc.) will be applied.

Table 7.6 shows the parcels of yearly costs and total yearly costs. It should be noted that for $\pm 600$ kV alternative $\mathrm{N}=4$ led to the smallest cost as well as for $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$.

Table 7.6: Comparison between $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ and $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$

| MW | $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kV | $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ | $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ |
| N | 4 | 4 |
| $\mathrm{MCM}^{*}$ | 2,242 | 1,681 |
| line $\mathbf{~ M U} \$ \mathrm{yr}$ | 94.77 | 91.14 |
| joule loss MU\$/yr | 46.51 | 34.89 |
| Corona loss MU\$/yr | 6.87 | 10.93 |
| station MU\$/yr | 86.70 | 94.98 |
| tot yr (Million U\$) | 234.86 | 231.94 |
| Ratio | 101.25 | 100 |

* $1 \mathrm{MCM}=0.5067 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

The $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ alternative has the lowest cost ( ratio= $101.25 \%$ ).
Note that the $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ line cost is greater than $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ line (due to the economic conductor section Sec ).

### 7.4.2 Study Case 2: As Basic Case; $\mathbf{P}$ taking 4 years to reach 3,000MW

In this case the transmitted power in the various years are shown on Table 7.7:
Table 7.7: Power X year

| Year | MW |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 750 |
| 2 | 1,500 |
| 3 | 2,250 |
| 4 to 30 | 3,000 |

Tables 7.8 and 7.9 show the yearly installments for $\pm 600$ and $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ alternatives.

Table 7.8: Alternative $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ ( values in US\$)

| Begin of year | End of year | Line | Station | Corona | Joule | Maint. line | Maint. station | Station losses | Sum. in the year | PW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0 | 751677637 | 687665390 |  |  |  |  |  | 1439343027 | 1439343027 |
| 2 | 1 |  |  | 6866408 | 2907345 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 38560613 | 35055103 |
| 3 | 2 |  |  | 6866408 | 11629381 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 47282649 | 39076570 |
| 4 | 3 |  |  | 6866408 | 26166107 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 61819375 | 46445812 |
| 5 | 4 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 56123756 |
| 6 | 5 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 51021597 |
| 7 | 6 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 46383270 |
| 8 | 7 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 42166609 |
| 9 | 8 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 38333281 |
| 10 | 9 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 34848437 |
| 11 | 10 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 31680397 |
| 12 | 11 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 28800361 |
| 13 | 12 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 26182147 |
| 14 | 13 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 23801951 |
| 15 | 14 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 21638138 |
| 16 | 15 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 19671034 |
| 17 | 16 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 17882758 |
| 18 | 17 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 16257053 |
| 19 | 18 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 14779139 |
| 20 | 19 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 13435581 |
| 21 | 20 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 12214165 |
| 22 | 21 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 11103786 |
| 23 | 22 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 10094351 |
| 24 | 23 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 9176683 |
| 25 | 24 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 8342439 |
| 26 | 25 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 7584035 |
| 27 | 26 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 6894577 |
| 28 | 27 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 6267798 |
| 29 | 28 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 5697998 |
| 30 | 29 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 5179998 |
| 31 | 30 |  |  | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13753308 | 0 | 82170792 | 4709089 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | PW total (million) | 2130 |

Table 7.9: Alternative $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ ( values in US\$)

| Begin. of year | End of year | Line | Station | Corona | Joule | Maint. line | Maint. station | Station <br> losses | Sum. in the year | PW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | 0 | 722892478 | 753325635 |  |  |  |  |  | 1476218113 | 1476218113 |
| 2 | 1 |  |  | 10935753 | 2180509 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 42640624 | 38764204 |
| 3 | 2 |  |  | 10935753 | 8722036 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 49182151 | 40646406 |
| 4 | 3 |  |  | 10935753 | 19624580 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 60084695 | 45142521 |
| 5 | 4 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 51463874 |
| 6 | 5 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 46785340 |
| 7 | 6 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 42532127 |
| 8 | 7 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 38665570 |
| 9 | 8 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 35150518 |
| 10 | 9 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 31955017 |
| 11 | 10 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 29050015 |
| 12 | 11 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 26409105 |
| 13 | 12 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 24008277 |
| 14 | 13 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 21825706 |
| 15 | 14 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 19841551 |
| 16 | 15 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 18037774 |
| 17 | 16 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 16397976 |
| 18 | 17 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 14907251 |
| 19 | 18 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 13552046 |
| 20 | 19 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 12320042 |
| 21 | 20 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 11200038 |
| 22 | 21 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 10181853 |
| 23 | 22 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 9256230 |
| 24 | 23 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 8414755 |
| 25 | 24 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 7649777 |
| 26 | 25 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 6954343 |
| 27 | 26 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 6322130 |
| 28 | 27 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 5747391 |
| 29 | 28 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 5224901 |
| 30 | 29 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 4749910 |
| 31 | 30 |  |  | 10935753 | 34888142 | 14457850 | 15066513 | 0 | 75348258 | 4318100 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | PW total (million) | 2124 |

Note that, in this case the alternatives have almost the same cost:100.3\%.

### 7.4.3 Study Case 3: Power $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$; $2 \times 600 \mathrm{kV}$ or $1 \times 800 \mathrm{kV}$

This case refers to : Basic Case; Power 6,000 MW (6 years); One System with $2 \times 600 \mathrm{kV}$ lines and another with one $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ line.

The power growth is shown on Table 7.10.
Table 7.10: Power growth

| Year | Ptot. MW |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 800 |
| 2 | 1,500 |
| 3 | 2,200 |
| 4 | 3,000 |
| 5 | 4,400 |
| 6 | 6,000 |

- Alternative 1 is composed of two $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ lines and two 3,000 MW Converter Stations (one 12 pulse converter per pole).
The conductor configuration is $4 \times 2,242 \mathrm{MCM}$.
- Alternative 2 is composed of one $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ line and one $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ Converter Station with two parallel 12-pulse converters per pole.
The conductor configuration is $5 \times 2,515 \mathrm{MCM}$.
It was included (for completeness of the Table) in the calculation the converter station losses ( $2 \%$ of station rating). The same losses unit cost and loss factor of the line were used. It has no influence, in this case, as the values are the same for both cases.

Tables 7.11 and 7.12 show the installments and present worth values.

Table 7.11: Alternative $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$

| Begin. of year | End of year | Line | Station | Corona | Joule | Maint line | Maint station | Station losses | Sum. in the year | PW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | 0 | 751677637 | 690000000 |  |  |  |  |  | 1441677637 | 1441677637 |
| 2 | 1 |  |  | 6866408 | 3307913 | 15033553 | 13800000 | 982187 | 39990060 | 36354600 |
| 3 | 2 |  |  | 6866408 | 11629381 | 15033553 | 13800000 | 3453000 | 50782341 | 41968877 |
| 4 | 3 |  |  | 6866408 | 25016090 | 15033553 | 13800000 | 7427787 | 68143837 | 51197474 |
| 5 | 4 | 751677637 | 690000000 | 6866408 | 46517523 | 15033553 | 13800000 | 13812000 | 1537707121 | 1050274654 |
| 6 | 5 |  |  | 13732815 | 50032181 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 14855573 | 136287675 | 84623923 |
| 7 | 6 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 108412280 |
| 8 | 7 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 98556618 |
| 9 | 8 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 89596926 |
| 10 | 9 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 81451751 |
| 11 | 10 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 74047046 |
| 12 | 11 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 67315496 |
| 13 | 12 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 61195906 |
| 14 | 13 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 55632642 |
| 15 | 14 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 50575129 |
| 16 | 15 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 45977390 |
| 17 | 16 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 41797627 |
| 18 | 17 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 37997843 |
| 19 | 18 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 34543494 |
| 20 | 19 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 31403176 |
| 21 | 20 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 28548342 |
| 22 | 21 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 25953038 |
| 23 | 22 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 23593671 |
| 24 | 23 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 21448792 |
| 25 | 24 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 19498902 |
| 26 | 25 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 17726274 |
| 27 | 26 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 16114795 |
| 28 | 27 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 14649813 |
| 29 | 28 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 13318012 |
| 30 | 29 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 12107284 |
| 31 | 30 |  |  | 13732815 | 93035047 | 30067105 | 27600000 | 27624000 | 192058968 | 11006622 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | PW total (million) | 3789 |

Table 7.12: Alternative: $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$


The alternative $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ system has the smallest cost ratio: $92.3 \%$.
However, a reliability cost shall be included in the comparison once $2 \mathrm{x} \pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ and $1 \mathrm{x} \pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ lines may not have the same performance.

As a general view the line is designed for a wind with a certain return period (for instance 150 years) and a risk of bipole failure (say $10^{-4}$ ). The wind intensity is normally selected by the worst location, meaning that despite of the line length the risk of failure is determined by the worst location, the remaining part do not contribute significantly to the risk. In this case, either the $\pm 600$ kV or $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ lines will be subjected to the same risk.

The $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ lines solution in a certain period will have the failure of both lines (in different times) and $3,000 \mathrm{MW}$ will be lost during each repair time. It should be noted that if the two $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ have feature for paralleling then nothing will be lost in that case. The $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ solution in the same period fails once, however loosing $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$ during the repair time. So in this condition both solutions have the same reliability. However, they may be different, for example if one designs the $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ bipole for 500 years wind return period.

It should be noted that if the two 600 kV bipoles have feature for paralleling then nothing will be lost in that alternative.

As related to pole failure, it will be assumed here a failure rate of 0.1 failure per 100 km per year (note that in DC lines there is no high short circuit current and the pole may be restarted at 100 or 75 or $50 \%$ of the nominal voltage, so leading to a high chance of success). It will also be assumed that the repair time is 2 h and that the load factor is 0.7 . It is also assumed that the $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ solution has a bipole paralleling capability, meaning that when one pole is out, its power is transferred to the second bipole. Then, when this event occurs with $2 \times 600 \mathrm{kV}$ bipoles, there will be no energy curtailment, but it is different for the case of $1 \times 800 \mathrm{kV}$. The energy curtailment in the $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ system is so:

- Number of pole failures: 2.5 per year;
- Average power unavailable $0.7 * 3,000=2,100 \mathrm{MWh} / \mathrm{h}$ (however the system may have this reserve);
- Energy not supplied: 2,100*2*2.5= 10,500 MWh per year;
- Considering US\$ 100/MWh for the energy not supplied cost, it results in a Reliability cost $=1.05$ MU\$ per year;
- Present Worth (30 years, interest rate= 0.1 ) is then MU\$ 9.9.

The difference in the Present Worth (PW) of the two alternatives is $(3,789-3,497)=$ MU\$ 292. The $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ solution is better even with an energy curtailment cost (US\$ per MWh) 20 times higher (2,000 U\$/MWh).
Besides of the economical evaluation above, the electrical performance of the system has to be analyzed. The steady state reserve of the system and the dynamic performance (power interruption during AC receiving system fault) may favor the solution with two bipoles.

### 7.4.4 Study Case 4: Power $\mathbf{6 , 0 0 0} \mathrm{MW}$; $\pm \mathbf{8 0 0} \mathbf{k V}$; series or parallel arrangement

In this case, it is considered that the transmitted power grows at 600 MW per year, thus taking ten years to reach $6,000 \mathrm{MW}$. The DC line is considered the same ( 5 xACSR 2,515 MCM) in this first evaluation, although in a optimization process they may result slightly different (size and cost lower in the parallel arrangement).

To arrive to the 6,000 MW Converter Station cost, the equation indicated in clause 7.2.6 before was applied by considering:

- series arrangement $\rightarrow 965$ MUS\$ (by the equation)
- parallel arrangement $\rightarrow 10 \%$ higher or $1,061.5 \mathrm{MU} \$$
- it is assumed that $65 \%$ of the cost is expended in the first staging.

The staging considered are: first, $2 \mathrm{x} 1,500 \mathrm{MW}$, and adding $2 \mathrm{x}, 1,500 \mathrm{MW}$ when necessary.
Tables 7.13 and 7.14 show the results.

Table 7.13: Parallel arrangement


Table 7.14: Series arrangement.

| Begin. of year | End of year | Line | Station | Corona | Joule | Maint line | Maint stat | Station losses | Sum in the yr | PW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | 0 | 1004144969 | 627250000 |  |  |  |  |  | 1631394969 | 1631394969 |
| 2 | 1 |  |  | 324996 | 2986193 | 20082899 | 12545000 | 552480 | 36491568 | 33174152 |
| 3 | 2 |  |  | 324996 | 11944771 | 20082899 | 12545000 | 2209920 | 47107586 | 38931889 |
| 4 | 3 |  |  | 324996 | 26875736 | 20082899 | 12545000 | 4972320 | 64800950 | 48685913 |
| 5 | 4 |  | 337750000 | 324996 | 47779085 | 20082899 | 12545000 | 8839680 | 427321660 | 291866444 |
| 6 | 5 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 13812000 | 134816834 | 83710647 |
| 7 | 6 |  |  | 6967114 | 26875736 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 9944640 | 83170389 | 46947516 |
| 8 | 7 |  |  | 6967114 | 36580862 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 13535760 | 96466636 | 49502637 |
| 9 | 8 |  |  | 6967114 | 47779085 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 17679360 | 111808459 | 52159471 |
| 10 | 9 |  |  | 6967114 | 60470405 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 22375440 | 129195858 | 54791656 |
| 11 | 10 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 57302850 |
| 12 | 11 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 52093500 |
| 13 | 12 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 47357727 |
| 14 | 13 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 43052479 |
| 15 | 14 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 39138617 |
| 16 | 15 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 35580561 |
| 17 | 16 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 32345965 |
| 18 | 17 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 29405423 |
| 19 | 18 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 26732202 |
| 20 | 19 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 24302002 |
| 21 | 20 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 22092729 |
| 22 | 21 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 20084299 |
| 23 | 22 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 18258454 |
| 24 | 23 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 16598594 |
| 25 | 24 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 15089631 |
| 26 | 25 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 13717847 |
| 27 | 26 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 12470770 |
| 28 | 27 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 11337063 |
| 29 | 28 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 10306421 |
| 30 | 29 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 9369474 |
| 31 | 30 |  |  | 6967114 | 74654821 | 20082899 | 19300000 | 27624000 | 148628834 | 8517703 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { PW total } \\ \text { (million U\$) } \end{gathered}$ | 2876 |

The alternative with series converter has lower total cost. Of course the result may be different depending on the series and parallel arrangement relative costs. It should also be mentioned that with series arrangement it would be possible to have an intermediate staging with 2 converters in one pole and one converter in the other, so improving the cost of this solution. The PW difference is 39 MUS\$ or $4.1 \%$ of the station cost.

## 8 Conclusions and Summary

The methodology proposed in this Brochure for studying of HVDC alternatives, comprising the DC Line and the Converter Stations, tries to supply guidelines for selecting the both components and optimizing them, so as to make it easy to make an optimized choice of the required HVDC system. The Technical Brochure intends to furnish this tool for the interested engineers, either in a planning or in a design stage.

The choice of the DC system was therefore conducted with two optimization steps, the first one related to the DC line, in which the selection of the number and size of subconductors per pole was carried out, and the second one related to the converter station and the selection of the system voltage.

As for the DC lines, several line alternatives are considered, their costs plus losses (corona and joule) being minimized, thus leading to the selection of the "optimum choice" pole conductor configuration.

Regarding the converter stations and optimum voltage, the cost of the line plus losses added to the converter station costs plus own losses are minimized, and the system voltage is selected. This methodology can also be used when there is a gradual staging until coming to a final HVDC system, by comparing the yearly system cost, or otherwise setting the yearly parcels (line, losses and station) and then evaluating the Present Worth of the mentioned parcels.

The line cost is obtained by doing in sequence: the electrical design (switching and lightning overvoltages, insulation coordination, and corona effects studies); the mechanical design (sagtension, tower loading stresses); tower and foundation calculation, and finally the estimated auxiliary line budgets. Using such budgets, regression equations are deduced, so that any option of line and converter losses costs can be estimated by their equation and economic assumptions.

A similar procedure is performed for the converter station costs, which can be estimated by using equations obtained from curve fitting over manufacturers' cost information.

In this brochure all these steps are described and the results for voltages from $\pm 300$ to $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$, powers from 700 to 6,000 MW and line lengths from 750 to $3,000 \mathrm{~km}$, are shown.

Therefore, a methodology is herein described and proposed for selecting economic voltages through figures, as well as for evaluating the impacts of DC Lines by typical tables, and for choosing the most economical pole conductor configurations by technical economical approaches; it is then possible not only to choose the best HVDC option but to compare it with an equivalent AC option as well. Procedures for estimating electrode and electrode design are also included.

Considering the objectives of the group JWG-B2/B4/C1.17, impacts of the HVDC components into the economics of the whole HVDC Project were carried out based on the final costs of lines, converter stations and the respective losses. The evaluation of the impacts, carried out in clause 7, taking into account especially Tables 7.2 to 7.5, leads to the following basic conclusions:

- The attractiveness of the HVDC option is directly related to the line length, because of the influence of the lower DC line costs, and at a lesser degree also proportional to the power transmitted, because of the influence of the losses, usually lower at a DC line than at an equivalent AC line;
- For bipole lines 750 km long, the line share in the total costs lies much below $50 \%$; for such line length it is likely that an AC system may result more advantageous than the equivalent DC system, because of the high cost share of the Converter Stations;
- For the 1500 km line length range, it is highly probable that the breakeven point is exceeded, so that the HVDC option is more attractive than an AC equivalent option, as the DC line has a high share in the total costs, except perhaps for lowest power under consideration (700 MW);
- For 3000 km long lines, the HVDC option is always more attractive than a corresponding AC option, what can be deduced from the high share of the DC line costs into the total costs (between $58.5 \%$ and $69.2 \%$ ); however, contrary to what would be expected, the relative costs of the lines decreased, when changing from $3,000 \mathrm{MW} \pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ into $6,000 \mathrm{MW} \pm$ 800 kV . This is due to the presently higher costs per kW played by the CS in the $\pm 800 \mathrm{kV}$ level.


## References

[1] EPRI EL 3892 "HVDC Converter Stations for voltages above 600 kV ", 1985, project 2115-4
[2] Peixoto C A O; Frontin S O; Jardini J A "Engineering Studies for Itaipu Converter Station Design" IEE Proceedings, vol 130, Pt C, no ,1, January 1983
[3] Jardini, JA; Reis LB; Campos Barros JG; Frontin S O "HVDC Transmission for Voltages above 600 kV : Evaluation of DC System and Converter Station Requirements and Overall System Economics: Part I Characteristics of the Converter Station Major Equipments" International conference on DC power transmission, IEEE, Montreal CA, 1984
[4] Jardini, JA; Reis LB; Campos Barros JG; Frontin S O "HVDC Transmission for Voltages above 600 kV : Evaluation of DC System and Converter Station Requirements and Overall System Economics: Part II Converter Station Dimensions and DC Transmission Economics", International conference on DC power transmission, IEEE, Montreal CA, 1984
[5] EPRI "Transmission Line Reference Book HVDC to 600 kV", EPRI Report 1977
[6] EPRI "HVDC Reference Book", 1993, TR-102764
[7] Mc Graw Hill "Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers" 14th, Edition
[8] CIGRE Brochure 48 "Tower Top Geometry" WG 22-06, June 1995
[9] EPRI "Transmission Line Reference Book 345 kV and above", 1975
[10] CIGRE Brochure 207 Thermal Behavior of Overhead Conductors (August/2002)
[11] Gilman D W; Whitehead E R "The mechanism of Lightning Flashover on HV and EHV Transmission Lines", Electra no 27, 1975
[12] "Addendum to CIGRÉ Document No. 20 (1974)", CIGRÉ Brochure No. 61 Chapter 7, 1996.
[13] Maruvada P.S., Corona Performance of High-Voltage Transmission Lines, Research Studies Press Ltd., Baldock, Hertfordshire, U.K., 2000.
[14] IEEE Standard No. 539-1990, IEEE Standard Definitions of Terms Related to Corona and Field Effects of Overhead Power Lines.
[15] Morris, R.M., Maruvada, P. S., "Conductor Surface Gradient on Bipolar HVDC Transmission Lines," IEEE Trans. PAS-95, No. 6, November/December 1976, pp. 1934-1945.
[16] L. Varfalvy, R.D. Dallaire, P. Sarma Maruvada, N. Rivest, "Measurement and Statistical Analysis of Ozone from HVDC and HVAC Transmission Lines", IEEE Trans., Vol. PAS-104, October 1985, pp. 2789-2797.
[17] J.B. Whitehead, "High Voltage Corona" in International Critical Tables, McGraw-Hill, 1929.
[18] Tikodeev, N.N, "Selection of Conductors and their Configurations for DC Lines with Allowance for Corona Losses, Radio Interference-Methods and their Measurements", Joint USA/USSR Symposium.
[19] N. Knudsen, F. Iliceto, "Contribution to the Electrical Design of HVDC Overhead Lines", IEEE Trans., Vol. PAS-93, No. 1, January/February 1974, pp. 233-239.
[20] P.S. Maruvada, N.G. Trinh, R.D. Dallaire, N. Rivest, P. Héroux, Bipolar HVDC Transmission System Study Between $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ and $\pm 1200 \mathrm{kV}$ : Corona Studies, Phase 1, Published by Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, California, EPRI EL - 1170, September 1979.
[21] Maruvada, P.S., Dallaire, R.D., Héroux, P., Rivest, N., Pednault, R., Bipolar HVDC Transmission System Study Between $\pm 600 \mathrm{kV}$ and $\pm 1200 \mathrm{kV}$ : Corona Studies, Phase II, Published by Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, California, EPRI EL - 2794, December 1982.
[22] U. Corbellini, P. Pelacchi, "Corona Losses on HVDC Bipolar Lines", IEEE Trans., Vol. PWRD-11, No. 3, July 1996, pp. 1475-1480.
[23] V.L. Chartier, "Empirical Expressions for Calculating High Voltage Transmission Line Corona Phenomena", First Annual Seminar Technical Program for Professional Engineers, Bonneville Power Administration (BPA), 1983.
[24] V. L. Chartier,R. D. Sterns, A. L. Burns, " Electrical Environment of the Up rated Pacific NW/SW HVDC Intertie", IEEE PWRD, vol 4, no 2, April 1989, pp1305-1317
[25] Canadian Standards Association, Standard CAN3-C108.3.1-M84, Limits and Measurement Methods of Electromagnetic Noise from AC Power Systems 0.15 - 30 MHz .
[26] V.L. Chartier, R.D. Stearns, "Formulas for Predicting Audible Noise from Overhead High Voltage AC and DC Lines", IEEE Trans., Vol. PAS-100, No. 1, January 1981, pp. 121-130.
[27] U.S. EPA., 550/9-74-004, Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety, 1974.
[28] Maruvada P. Sarma, W. Janischewskyj, "Analysis of Corona Losses on DC Transmission Lines: I - Unipolar Lines", IEEE Trans., Vol. PAS-88, No. 5, 1969, pp. 718-731.
[29] W. Janischewskyj, G. Gela, "Finite Element Solution for Electric Fields of Coronating DC Transmission Lines", IEEE Trans., Vol. PAS-98, No. 3, May/June 1979, pp. 1000-1016.
[30] T. Takuma, T. Kawamoto, "A Very Stable Calculation Method for Ion Flow Field of HVDC Transmission Lines", IEEE Trans., Vol. PWRD-2, No. 1, 1987, pp. 189-198.
[31] G.B. Johnson, "Degree of Corona Saturation For HVDC Transmission Lines", IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery, Vol. PWRD-5, No. 2, April 1990, pp. 695-707.
[32] Dallaire, R.D., Maruvada, P. Sarma, "Corona Performance of $\square 450$ kV Bipolar DC Transmission Line Configuration," IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery, Vol. PWRD-2, No. 2, April 1987, pp. 477-485.
[33] J.P. Blondin, D.H. Nguyen, J. Sbeghen, D. Goulet, C. Cardinal, P.S. Maruvada, M. Plante, W.H. Bailey, "Human Perception of Electric Fields and Ion Currents Associated with High Voltage DC Transmission Lines", Bioelectromagnetics 17: 1996, pp. 230-241.
[34] D.H. Nguyen, P.S. Maruvada, "An Exposure Chamber for Studies on Human Perception of DC Electric Fields and Ions", IEEE Trans., Vol. PWRD-9, No. 4, October 1994, pp. 2037-2045.
[35] CIGRE Brochure 178 "Probabilistic Design of Overhead Transmission Lines", WG 22.06, February 2001.
[36] NBR 5422 - Brazilian Standard "Design of Overhead Transmission Lines, March 1985.
[37] Johnson J. G. " Caprivi Link - First HVDC Light with Overhead Dc Transmission Line" International Seminar on HVDC System, Buenos Aires, 2008.
[38] CIGRE Brochure 109 "Review of IEC 826: Loading and Strength of Overhead Lines", WAG 22.06, December 1996.
[39] CIGRE Brochure 256 "Report on Current Practices Regarding Frequencies and Magnitude of High Intensity Winds", WG B2.16, October 2004.
[40] IEC/TR 60826 Design Criteria of Overhead Transmission Lines, 2003-10, 3rd edition.
[41] CIGRE Brochure 186 "Economic Assessment of HVDC Links", WG 14.20, June 2001.
[42] Cluts et allii "Parametric Studies of Overhead Transmissions Costs", WG 09, SC 22, Electra n ${ }^{\circ}$ 136, June 1991.
[43] Kovarsky D, Pinto L J, Caroli C E " Soil Surface Potentials Induced by Itaipu HVDC ground return Current. Part I Theoretical Evaluatin", PWRD, vol 3, no 3 july 1988, pp 1204-1210
[44] CIGRE WG 14.21 TF 2 "General Guidelines for the Design of Ground Electrodes for HVDC Links", 1998
[45] Bahrman M P, Johnson B K "The ABCs of HVDC Transmission Technology" IEEE Power and Energy, March, April 2007 pp 32-44.
[46] Wu X, Wan B, Lu Z, Zhang X, Xie H "Research on limit Specification of Electromagnetic Environmental Parameters of 800 kV UHVDC power Transmission Lines" International Conference of UHV Power Transmission Technology, 2006, China
[47] International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) "Guidelines for limiting Exposure to Time Varying Electric, Magmetic, and Eletromagnetic Fields", 1997
[48] Norma European Sperimentale "Exposition of humans in low frequency electromagnetic fields", 1995
[49] Koshcheev L A " Environmental Characteristics of HVDC Overhead Transmission Lines" 3rd workshop on Power Grid Interconnection in Northeast Asia, Vladivostok, Russia, 2003
[50] CIGRE B4-45 " Technological Assessment of 800 kV HVDC Applications" preliminary report Chapter 9 Interference Levels"
[51] EPRI 2257 " DC Conductor Development and Transmission Line. Vol I ", 1982.
[52] IEC 60700-1, "Thyristor Valves for HVDC Power Transmission - Part 1: Electrical Testing" .
[53] J. Dorn, H. Huang, D. Retzmann, "Novel Voltage-Sourced Converters for HVDC and FACTS Applications", CIGRÉ Symposium, November 1-4, 2007, Osaka, Japan.
[54] Kimbark E W " Direct Current Transmission" Wiley-Interscience 1977


[^0]:    Note that in the vertical axis of the figures is the yearly total cost in Million U\$.

